

274
G

The Gardens' Bulletin

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

VOL. VI

Issued October 1930

Part 3

Contents

THE MEDICAL BOOK OF MALAYAN MEDICINE

TRANSLATED BY

INCHE' ISMAIL, *Munshi*

POSSIBLY IN PENANG, CIRCA 1886

NOW EDITED WITH MEDICAL NOTES BY

J. D. GIMLETTE

AND DETERMINATIONS OF THE DRUGS BY

I. H. BURKILL

To be purchased at the Botanic Gardens, Singapore

Price \$2.50

The Gardens' Bulletin

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

VOL. VI

Issued October 1930

Nos. 11-15

THE MEDICAL BOOK OF MALAYAN MEDICINE

*Translated by Inche' Ismail, Munshi,
Possibly in Penang, Circa 1886*

*Now edited with medical notes by
J. D. GIMLETTE*

*and determinations of the drugs by
I. H. BURKILL*

INTRODUCTION

Two years ago our attention was called to a manuscript in the possession of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, headed 'This is the Medical Book of Malayan Medicine', and endorsed above the heading 'Translated by Inche' Ismael. Moonshee'. By the great kindness of the Society we are permitted to publish a revision of it, as below. We return our most sincere thanks for this favour.

The history of the translation has been lost. It is written upon blue lined foolscap in a handwriting presumably that of the munshi or teacher of languages, Ismail; and the names of the drugs are repeated in the margin in another handwriting. We reproduce a few lines from p. 16 in illustration (see next page), being parts of the prescriptions which we have numbered 67, 68, and 69 (on pp. 338-339 below). In the margin of the first pages there are also pencil comments, written apparently by the writer of the endorsement above the heading. We believe him to have been a British officer employed in Malaya, and the munshi to have prepared the translation under his instructions; but we have not succeeded in identifying him by his handwriting.

It is possible that the translation formed part of the collections made in the Straits for the Colonial and Indian Exhibition, London, 1886; but this is a surmise only.

The prescriptions which we have numbered 246 to 260 (pp. 369-370) were published by Sir William Maxwell in 1887 (*Journ. Roy. As. Soc. Straits branch*, 17; *Notes and Queries*,

are called by different names in different prescriptions. As notes for the owner's own use, it is quite possible that there was an intentional obscurity, for the Malay practitioners are in general anxious to keep their information to themselves as compounds of proprietary medicines. Sometimes he has defeated us.

It is easily observed that the Medical Book is not homogeneous: it changes as it progresses from a polypharmacy suggestive of the town to the relative simplicity of Malay Village Medicine (cf. the preceding part, vol. vi, pp. 163-321 of the *Gardens' Bulletin*). This may be illustrated by a table giving the average number of materia entering into the prescriptions in different parts of it:

Prescriptions	1 to 100	.	.	4.03	drugs
"	101 to 200	.	.	3.90	"
"	201 to 300	.	.	3.90	"
"	301 to 400	.	.	2.70	"
"	401 to 500	.	.	2.41	"
"	501 to 543	.	.	2.23	"

Where, at 326, the translator ceased to give his headings of sections in Malay, the simplicity is markedly increased, as if the compiler, when his notes had reached that number, had come into contact with a different class of practitioners.

The plant-names used are markedly polyglot: some are arabic: many are words which merchants from Bombay would use; a few are employed in south-eastern India: others again are commonly heard in Batavia, or are Sundanese, and one is Balinese. Some of the diseases do not bear the ordinary names as used on the Peninsula, and suggest that this treatise is by no means pure Malay medicine. If then the whole work be regarded as a compilation of notes added from time to time, it is not unreasonable to suppose that the compiler lived in a port where men of various nationalities mix: and because several of the simples used in a fresh state are more easily procured in Penang than Singapore, and, moreover, because the weights used suggest Penang, we believe the compiler a resident in that port. His extensive use of such materia medica as are stocked in shops, marks him a town-dweller, and either the owner of a drug-shop or intimate with the drug-shops by his home. His devotion to polypharmacy culminates in prescription 289 (p. 376) for Small-pox, with twenty-nine ingredients.

William Marsden, in his *History of Sumatra* (1783-1811), left a very interesting account of Medicine among Sumatran Malays; but the Medical Book carries us beyond his outlines. Marsden dwelt upon the art of those among whom he lived, in the internal administration of juices extracted from various plants, the employment of leaves as external poultices, acids, arsenic, and of gunpowder for skin-lesions; counter-irritation with hot-

leaves; the induction of sweating by curious methods; cures for fever; uses of long pepper, lime, gēlenggang, &c. The Medical Book adds fanciful remedies, ranging from burnt cockroaches to fried fish-heads; cures by suggestion; the boastfulness of the *bomor*, his magic, and his wide acquaintance with medicinal products found in somewhat remote places, and evidence of the strictness of his prohibitions (*pantang*). In contradistinction to our 'night and morning', the signature of his prescription runs: 'let him (the patient) take this morning and evening,' and again his invocation or inscription comes at the end of his prescriptions: 'and let him (the patient) be relieved.'

The Malay *bomor*, as a Mohamedan, being forbidden the use of alcohol, cannot make tinctures: and alcohol, in the form of rice-spirit (arrack), is mentioned once only in the Medical Book, in 308 (p. 380) for retention of urine.

Some light is thrown by the Medical Book upon native surgery. Much of it is devoted to diseases peculiar to women. There is no special mention of *Cholera asiatica*.

Among the drugs of the Book those prescribed for the cracked tongue of Sprue (196) might repay investigation.

We have had the good fortune to obtain help from Sir W. George Maxwell, K.B.E., C.M.G., Mr. H. W. Thomson, C.M.G., Mr. C. Otto Blagden, D.Litt., Mr. W. W. Skeat, M.A., Mr. A. T. Bryant, and Mr. A. F. Worthington, and tender our very sincere thanks to them. We thank also Mr. R. E. Holtum, Director of Gardens, Straits Settlements, Mr. C. Boden Kloss, Director of Museums, and Mr. J. B. Scrivenor, Director of the Geological Survey, Federated Malay States, for making several inquiries for us.

J. D. G.

I. H. B.

THIS IS THE MEDICAL BOOK OF MALAYAN MEDICINE

1. Sections to explain the medicines for violent headache (ngĕlu bisa), accompanied with pains in the bones, and loss of vigour.

In the first place, take jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*), by weight, 5 cents; bawang puteh (garlic), 10 cents; hajimuju kĕrsani (seeds of *Hyoscyamus*), 5 cents; ganja (Indian hemp); bunga pala (mace), 35 cents; buah pala (nutmeg), 5 cents; gadong China (*Smilax China*), 5 cents; halia (ginger), 5 cents; and akar tĕmu lawas (rhizome of *Curcuma xanthorrhiza*), 5 cents. Pound them together. Mix with sufficient honey to make into pills. Let the patient take the pills, until he has finished them.

2. Should this fail.

Take otak kambing (goat's brain); tĕpong (wheat flour), 2 parts (approximately 4 oz.); pulut hitam (raw, glutinous, purple rice), 1 part; lada puteh (white peppercorns) 1 part; kayu manis (cinnamon), 2 parts; koma-koma (saffron), 1 part; buah pala (nutmeg), 1 part; buah chĕngkeh (cloves), 1 part; akar tĕmu lawas (rhizome of *Curcuma xanthorrhiza*), 1 part; kĕtumbar (coriander seeds), 1 part; chabai Jawa (Java long pepper), 1 part; hajimuju kĕrsani (seeds of *Hyoscyamus*), $\frac{1}{2}$ part; kulit mĕswi (bark of *Massoia aromatica*), $\frac{1}{2}$ part; bawang puteh (garlic), 3 parts; ayer madu (honey), 1 part; minyak sapi (ghi), 1 part; and apiun (opium), a piece the size of a black peppercorn. Grind all together finely. Then cook sufficiently to form into a jelly. Let the patient eat this daily, and be relieved.

3. Sections to explain the medicines for a cough, accompanied with spitting of, either blood, or matter.

First, take susu (milk), either human, or from a black goat; and ayer buah dĕlima (the juice of a pomegranate fruit). Drink this for three mornings, and be relieved.

4. Should this fail.

Take kĕtumbar (coriander seeds); and ayer madu (honey). Grind both together into a pulp. Take this also for three mornings, and be relieved.

5. Should this fail.

Take about seven ripe fruits of buah bulang (fruit of *Gmelina villosa*). Squeeze them and take the juice. Mix it with cow's or buffalo's milk. Drink this for three mornings, and be relieved.

6. Should this still fail.

Take akar tĕmu hitam (rhizome of *Curcuma aeruginosa*); and kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*), a piece as large as an Indian corn seed. Grind together. Take this for three mornings, and be relieved.

7. Should even this fail.

Take akar gandarusa hitam (root of the dark form of *Gendarussa vulgaris*). Scrape it and take the outer bark. Reduce to a pulp, and mix with halia padi (a race of *Zingiber officinale*—ginger) and ayer limau nipis (the juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Take it for three mornings, and be relieved.

8. Sections to explain the medicines for swellings in the flesh all over the body: (?) glandular enlargement.

First take part of a coco-nut shell which contains the eyes. Burn it and then take the ashes and charcoal; take also jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*), as much as five fingers can hold (sa-jěmput); garam (salt), a pinch (sa-jěmput); and nasi (boiled rice), a pinch (sa-jěmput). Mix them all together. Roast until they are well burnt and grind them to powder. Now take hati habok (ashes from the centre of a burned-out fire), as much as three fingers can lift. Mix them with the powder and grind them both together. When well powdered, mix with rice-gruel. Daub this over each of the swellings, and be relieved. A warning is given: the way of daubing is from the upper parts (of the body) to the lower, and never from the lower to the upper parts.

9. Should this fail.

Take buah lung-lung (fruit of *Talauma elegans*); and kapur (the lime eaten with sireh), in equal weights. Pound these together. Daub the swellings in turn, as aforesaid (8), and be relieved.

10. Should this also fail.

Take těrusi (green vitriol; proto-sulphate of iron, or copperas); and 40 leaf-stalks of betel-vine leaves (gagang daun sireh). Pound them to a pulp. Daub the swellings in turn as directed above (8).

11. Sections to explain the medicines for Sakit Wasir, or haemorrhoids. [Compare with 63 and 64.]

In the first place, take apiun měntah (raw opium). Rub it on a stone. Apply it and let it be equally spread. Then take daun sěndudok (leaves of *Melastoma*); and kayu tulang-tulang (wood of *Euphorbia Tirucalli*). Pound the leaves well, and then heat both together with a little salt in a frying-pan. When sufficiently hot, wrap in a piece of cloth. Press the bundle gently (di-děmah) over the opium which has already been applied, and be relieved.

12. Should this fail.

Take a young green coco-nut (mumbang kělapa). Divide it into pieces and boil it. When sufficiently hot, use as a fomentation frequently, and be relieved.

13. Should the cure be slow.

Take buah kěchubong (seeds of *Datura fastuosa*); or (fruits failing) take daun kěchubong (leaves of this plant). Make up into a bundle with daun pisang (a plantain leaf). Put this among hot ashes, and when it is as hot as the patient can bear, use it as a dry poultice. Do this in like manner for three consecutive days, and be relieved.

14. Sections to explain the medicines for toothache, with either bleeding, or discharge of matter from the gums.

In the first place, take scrapings from tandok kěrbau (a buffalo's horn); kayu bėdara laut (wood of *Eurycoma longifolia*); kayu chėndana (sandal-wood); and buah chėngkeh (cloves). Steep all these in very sour vinegar. Use as a gargle, every morning, and be relieved.

15. Should this fail.

Take gandarusa puteh (leaves of the green-stemmed race of *Gendarussa vulgaris*). Reduce to a pulp, either with water or vinegar. When it is fine enough, apply it to the aching teeth, and be relieved.

16. Should this fail.

Take buah limau purut (fruit of *Citrus hystrix*); tawas (alum); inggu (asafetida); and tėrusi (blue vitriol; copper sulphate). Rub these down on a stone as required. Apply (the paste) to the aching teeth.

17. Should there be 'pricking' with increasing swelling.

The formation of gumboils. [Compare with 121.]

Take daun pachul (henna; the dry leaves of *Lawsonia inermis*); chuka (vinegar); garam (salt); and ayer tawar (fresh water). Take a cupful of each. Reduce by boiling, to two-thirds. Cool somewhat. Gargle with this every evening and every morning, and be relieved.

18. Should this fail.

In the first place, take tėrusi (blue vitriol; copper sulphate); pijar (borax); sėndawa (saltpetre); garam dari nėgėri Kėling (salt from Madras); and karat bėsi ('dross of iron', or rust). Take equal parts of all. Reduce to a pulp by heating. Put the pulp into a white cup, and mix it with the juice of a lime fruit. Expose it to the sun for three days. Stir it with a stick during the time of exposure as when making ink. Then rub the stick over the aching teeth as if cleaning them. Take care to keep the mouth closed, as much as possible, so that air does not reach the teeth, and be relieved.

19. Sections to explain the medicines for Barah or an Abscess.

[Compare with 342, 371, 449-451, and 500-501.]

When no head (mata) has formed.

Take daun kěchubong (leaves of *Datura fastuosa*); and chuka (vinegar). Reduce the leaves to pulp and steep in the vinegar. Apply this in order to make the abscess break quickly.

20. Moreover how to keep an abscess from bursting.

Take three white peppercorns (lada sulah); and garam Siam (salt from Siam). Grind both together. Apply this to the abscess and it will never break.

21. Sections to explain the medicines for Sakit Rěstong.
[Rěstong is ulceration of the nose in late syphilis; also that of lupus and cancer. Compare with 172-173, 335, 352-353, 479-481.]

In the first place, take rěbong (any kind of very young bamboo shoot); chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid); and kapur Barus, (camphor of *Dryobalanops*), the same quantity of each, about one mayam (0.08 oz.); also jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*), as much as five fingers can hold (sa-jěmput). Reduce these to a pulp. Rub this over the affected parts once a day. If it should cause extreme pain, do not be afraid of anything. Then take three fruits of putat (fruits of *Barringtonia*). Take the juice of three slices of the rinds. Heat this over a moderate fire until it becomes lukewarm. Moisten the parts affected, and be relieved.

22. Should this disease (rěstong) itch, either on the face, inside the nose, or at the eye.

Take akar těrong China (root of *Solanum Melongena*); and ayer limau nipis (juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Rub the root of the Chinese egg-plant down with the lime juice, and then apply it over the itching places, or within the nostrils, and be relieved.

23. Sections to explain the medicines for Děmam Kěpialu.

[Any continued fever lasting for more than three days, such as malaria, typhoid, rheumatic fever, or dengue. Děmam kěpialu is also used for fever accompanied with delirium. Compare with 409.]

When the patient feels giddy.

Take chěndana (sandal-wood); buah chěngkeh (cloves); lěmukut (rice dust), as much as three fingers can lift, thrice over; and a similar quantity of jintan puteh, (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*). Rub them down all together and mix with a little asafetida. Apply this (paste) to the patient's forehead, until such time as perspiration breaks out on his chest, and brings relief.

24. Make a medicine in order to moisten his head.

Take seven pieces of ibu kunyit (the fingers of the rhizome of fresh turmeric, and a pinch (sa-jěmput) of jintan puteh (seeds

of *Cuminum Cyminum*). Pound both together. Squeeze the juice out into water by hand. Moisten his head for three mornings, and let him be relieved.

25. Medicine for the hot stage of Dēmam Képialu. [Compare with 32.]

Take daun sireh (leaves of the betel-vine); buah pinang muda (green betel-nut); bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); lēmpoyang pahit (a bitter ginger); a small quantity of mēswi (*Massoia* bark); jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); kayu chēndana (sandal-wood); and kapur makan (shell-lime used in betel-chewing). Pound all together, but not very finely. Then put the pulp into a white cup containing water. Squeeze it with the hand. Moisten the patient's head, as well as his whole body, and let him be relieved.

26. Should the hot stage continue day and night.

Take puchok birah hitam (tender shoots of a black *Alocasia*). Cut these very fine. Also take jērangau, (*Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); and three slices of bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*). Reduce them all to pulp and apply it as a plaster to the head. Let it be very thick, and let him be relieved.

27. Moreover.

Take daun mamēluk (leaves of *Croton argyrratum*); antah (husk of wheat); daun pēnggaga (leaves of *Hydrocotyle asiatica*); kayu chēndana (sandal-wood); lada sulah (white pepper), 7 peppercorns; three slices of bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); and three slices of akar chēkur (rhizome of *Kaempferia Galanga*). Reduce to a fine pulp. Apply this over the whole body. Avoid bathing for three days. When the three days have passed, take ayer bēras (water in which raw rice has soaked); daun baru (leaves of *Hibiscus tiliaceus*); and kulit baru (the outer bark of this plant). Bruise the leaves and bark. Squeeze the juice into the raw rice water, and give it to the patient to drink.

28. A medicine for bathing the sick man.

Take daun lakum (leaves of *Vitis trifolia*); and ayer bēras (water in which raw rice has soaked). Put the leaves into the water and bathe him with it for three mornings, and let him be relieved.

29. Should his fever be a cold fever, then his saliva will taste bitter, and he will be unable to take food, or keep warm. [Compare with 382.]

Take the stem of a black *Alocasia* (batang birah hitam). Displace the hot ashes of a fire with it and take the centre part of the ashes (hati habok panas). Sieve these ashes through a

winnówing fan (nyiru). Then take a small quantity of akar mēswi (the root of *Massoia aromatica*). Chew the root with betel, repeating the customary invocation prayers for keeping the devil and illness away. Now bespatter the ashes with spittle (sireh sēmboran), and mix them into a paste with the black *Alocasia* stem. Apply this to his head and stomach, three times a day, for three days in succession.

30. Furthermore.

Take puchok lakum (young shoots of *Vitis trifolia*); and ayer bēras (water in which raw rice has soaked). Squeeze the juice of the shoots into the raw rice water. Give this to him to drink for three mornings, or, give it to him in rice gruel, and let him be relieved.

31. Should this fail.

Take daun intaran (leaves of *Melia indica*; the Indian nim); kēnchur (rhizome of *Kaempferia Galanga*; chēkur); arang jati (the charcoal of teak wood); and a lump of salt (garam). Grind these finely together for the patient to drink, or eat in rice-gruel.

32. Sections to explain the medicines for the hot stage of fever.

Dēmam Kēpialu. Malaria. [Compare with 25.]

Take kēnchur (rhizome of *Kaempferia Galanga*; chēkur); adas manis (seeds of *Anethum graveolens*; dill); kulit mēmpēlasari (bark of *Alyxia*); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); kēmukus (cubeb); akar jērangau (rhizome of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); kayu sēpang (wood of *Caesalpinia Sappan*); kayu chēndana (sandal-wood); ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*); akar mēswi (the root of *Massoia aromatica*); buah chēngkeh (cloves); buah pala (nutmeg); kayu manis Jawa (bark of *Cinnamomum Burmanni*); akar puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); kulit bēlangkas (shell of the king-crab; *Limulus*); kulit kētam (shells of crabs in general); daun gandarusa (leaves of *Gendarussa vulgaris*); akar tēmu kēring (dry turmeric root); and lēmpoyang wangi (a fragrant ginger). Grind all these to a powder like flour. Mix this with raw rice and cook it so as to make a gruel. Let the patient eat this, and be relieved.

33. Moreover make a medicine to apply over the body.

Take daun jērangau (leaves of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); adas manis (seeds of *Anethum graveolens*; dill); kulit mēmpēlasari (bark of *Alyxia*); and lada sulah (white pepper). Mix them and reduce them all to a pulp. Apply this over the body of the sick man every day.

34. Sections to explain the medicines for Pirai disease.

[Pēnyakit Pirai is a disease of peculiar origin—see 286 and 383;

it is attended with pain in the joints, in the sinews and bones, similar to the pain of rheumatism, or gout.]

Take sireh bĕrtĕmu urat, ready for chewing (a quid of betel made in a leaf with arching veins). Stand upright in front of the door of your house, facing it. Chew the sireh. Spit on the ground. Take the earth that has been spat upon, and apply it to the places that are painful.

35. Moreover, to explain the medicines used for Pirai Urat, or 'sinew pirai', also for pirai in the bones.

First take sintei merah (sunti; a red pickle). Add a little water and reduce it to a fine pulp. Then apply it to the places that are painful.

36. Should this fail.

Take kĕmĕnyan puteh (white, or purest, gum benzoin); and isi buah pinang muda (the interior of a green betel-nut). Reduce both together to a pulp. Apply this under the fundament.

37. Sections to explain the medicines for Sakit Kanak-kanak. Sickness of children. Intestinal worms. [Compare with 95, 237, and 384-385.]

Take daun pauh (leaves of a *Mangifera*); daun kĕlichī (leaves of *Caesalpinia Crista* and *C. Jayabo*; gorek); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); and bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*). Grind all together finely. Apply this medicine thickly to the crown of the child's head.

38. Moreover, make a medicine for drinking.

Take two tea-spoonfuls of gĕtah bĕtek (fresh latex of *Carica Papaya*); and mix it with Javanese sugar to the depth of one finger joint (sa-ruas jari). Then give it to the child to drink, and let him be relieved. A warning follows: do not let the child eat prawns, crabs, or fowl: never allow him to eat food whilst he is taking this medicine.

39. Moreover, for the vomiting of worms.

Take daun pĕria (leaves of *Momordica Charantia*; the bitter pumpkin); adas (seeds of *Anethum graveolens*; dill); kulit mĕmpĕlasari (bark of *Alyxia*); and bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*). Grind them finely. Take the essence (juice), and give it to the child to drink. Rub the husk of the strained pulp (the residue) on his stomach, and let him be relieved.

40. Sections to explain the medicines for a disease of uncertain origin. [See note to 164. Compare with 263 and 350.]

The sick man seems to be mad, but he is not really mad; it is merely on account of the disease that he babbles, and sometimes forgets himself. (?) Hystero-epilepsy.

In the first place, take akar tĕmu kĕring (rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*; dried turmeric); akar tĕmu hitam (rhizome of *Curcuma aeruginosa*); akar tĕmu puteh (rhizome of *Curcuma Zedoaria*); and akar tĕmu lawas (rhizome of *Curcuma xanthorrhiza*). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Then take isi buah pinang yang lĕmbut (the soft interior of a green betel-nut; *Areca Catechu*); kulit kuini (bark of *Mangifera odorata*); akar bayam duri (root of *Amaranthus spinosus*); kulit jambu biji (bark of *Psidium Guajava*; the guava); puchok pinang (young shoots of *Areca Catechu*); puchok andong (young shoots of *Cordyline terminalis*; garden dracaena); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); adas (seeds of *Anethum graveolens*; dill); and kulit mĕmpĕlasari (bark of *Alyxia*). Grind all together finely. Rub this evenly over the whole body as if it were a cosmetic or toilet-powder.

41. Moreover, make a medicine for bathing the sick man.

Take ayer ĕmas (gold water); ayer perak (silver water); ayer bĕsi (iron water); ayer mĕleleh daun kayu (water that drips from leaves); and ayer sungai (river water). Prepare a cosmetic of different colours, black, red, and yellow, as well as white. [Compare this medicinal bath with the mystic alloy of five metals called pancha-logam, and see Skeat's *Malay Magic*, 1900, p. 431.]

42. Should he have a cough.

Take daun pĕnggaga (leaves of *Hydrocotyle asiatica*); buah kundur (fruit of *Benincasa cerifera*; the wax-gourd); and gula batu (sugar candy). Boil these together. Give this to him to drink, and let him be relieved.

43. Sections to explain tonics for man and woman.

These are to increase a man's vigour; to warm his cold body; to restore colour to a woman's pallid countenance; to strengthen the bones; to drive away pain; and to make the whole body healthy.

First, take tĕlur ayam (a hen's egg). Separate the yolk and keep the actual shell as a measure (sukatan). Next, take ayer kunyit hidup (the essence, or juice, of fresh turmeric rhizome); ayer madu (honey); and minyak bijan (sesamum oil). Take the egg-shell full of each and beat up with the yolk of the egg. Drink this for three mornings. If the body should be cold, it will get warm, and the patient will be relieved.

44. Should he be quick to anger on account of pain.

Take 'an insect of a thousand feet alive' (a live millepede). Soak it in water. Let him drink this water, and be relieved.

45. Another tonic.

Take garam (salt) and kalambak (best quality resinous

wood of *Aquilaria*; gaharu). Rub these together on a stone with hot water. Give this to him to drink, and let him be relieved.

46. Again.

Take daun kacang parang (leaves of *Canavalia ensiformis*); sēmūt hitam (black ants), 7 in number; hati bawang (the heart of an onion); and sintei (sunti; pickled bēlimbing fruit). Reduce to a pulp. Squeeze the juice into the patient's eyes, and let him be relieved.

47. Sections to explain the medicines for pains in the stomach.
[Compare with 72.]

Should there be a feeling as if ants were creeping over it, and under the loins, as well as over the whole body. Formication.

Take puteh tēlur ayam (white of a hen's egg); minyak kēlapa (fresh coco-nut oil); and a little halia (ginger). Mix and spread on Chinese paper. Apply this as a plaster to the stomach, or to wherever the pain may be, and be relieved.

48. Should this fail.

Take a small chicken. Cut it in halves. Take changku tamal (? borax). Strew the powder over the raw surfaces and bruise them moderately. Then apply them to the place where the pain is felt.

49. Should there be obstruction to the flow of urine, wrap the chicken round the membrum virile, and be relieved.

50. A section to explain the medicine for 'an internal cough which never comes forth'. A dry hacking cough.

Take akar gandarusa hitam (dark-stemmed *Gendarussa vulgaris*); halia padi (a race of *Zingiber officinale*, ginger); and ayer limau (juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Grind scrapings of the Gandarusa root with the ginger, and mix (into a bolus) with the lime juice. Give this to him for three mornings, and let him be relieved.

51. Sections to explain the medicines for dark, or light, spots on the skin (macules) caused by leprosy and other diseases.
[Compare with 496 and 526.]

In the first place, take apiun mēntah (raw opium); warangan (white arsenic); daun sireh (leaves of the betel-vine); mata kunyit (a stem-bud from a fresh turmeric rhizome), cut fine; and lēmukut (rice dust). Grind finely. Rub this into the hands, or feet, which are discoloured, and be relieved.

52. Should this fail.

Take kapur angin (*Usnea*; rumput angin); akar pisang baharu bēr-tumboh (newly sprouted banana roots); minyak kēlapa (fresh coco-nut oil); and batang birah hitam (leaf-stalks of a

black *Alocasia*). Crush these well together. Apply this to the hands and feet, and be relieved.

53. Should this fail.

Take daun kětumbit (leaves of *Leucas*); and a small quantity of chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid). Churn in the palms of the hands until frothy (bərbueh). Apply this to the hands, or feet, and be relieved.

54. Should this still fail.

Take kayu tulang-tulang (wood of ? *Euphorbia Tirucalli*); and a small quantity of chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid). Mix them together and boil them. When cool enough, let the patient dip his hands, or feet, into the hot water. Warm it again whenever he wishes to repeat the immersion, and let him be relieved.

[These sections appear to refer to the skin disease Kēdal (which see, 281) rather than to the macules of anaesthetic leprosy, or a macular syphilide.]

55. A section to explain a medicine for a cough accompanied with spitting of, either blood, or matter. Compare with 3.

Take susu (milk), both human, and from a black goat; and ayer buah dēlima (the juice of a pomegranate fruit). Mix the three together. Drink this, morning and evening, for either three, or seven days, and be relieved.

56. Sections to explain the medicines for weakness (kalau laki-laki lēmah).

Take ayer madu (honey); pati kunyit hidup (the essence, or juice, expressed from fresh turmeric rhizome); and kuning tēlur ayam hitam (the yolk of a black fowl's egg). Throw away the white. Keep the shell as a measure. Take also bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*), the expressed juice of the onion; and jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*), the extracted juice of the seeds. Fill the egg-shell full with each of the juices, equally. Mix. Beat all well together. Drink this for three mornings, and be relieved.

57. Another tonic medicine.

Take daun sētēbal (leaves of *Hoya*); chabai Jawa (fruits of *Piper retrofractum*; Java long pepper); kayu manis (bark of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*; cinnamon); bunga pala (mace); mastaki (resin of *Pistachia Terebinthus*; mastic); buah pala (nutmeg); koma-koma (saffron); kēmukus (cubebs); lada puteh (white pepper); apiun mēntah (raw opium), the size of a black peppercorn; and ayer madu (honey), by weight 360 quarter cents (duit kēchil), which equal 360 dirham. Mix and grind to a very fine pulp, so as to form a jelly. Eat this medicine every morning and evening until it is finished, and be relieved.

58. Make an electuary (maajun) in like manner.

Take lěngkuwas China (dried rhizome of *Languas officinarum*), by weight, 9 mas, which equal 9 cents; sintei (sunti; a pickle of *Averrhoa*), 9 mas; halia (ginger), 9 mas; kayu manis (cinnamon, amount not given); kěmukus (cubeb), 9 mas; hajimuju kěrsani (*Hyoscyamus* seeds), 9 mas; buah chěngkeh (cloves), 1 mas; kěsturi (musk), 1 mas; kěmėnyan (gum benzoin) 1 mas; kayu gaharu (*Aquilaria* wood), 3 mas; kayu laka (wood of *Dalbergia parviflora*), 3 mas; and kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*), 3 mas by weight. Mix all together. Powder them very finely. Weigh into three parts. Now endeavour to get gula nabot, sometimes called gula nipah (sugar from the palm, *Nipa fruticans*); but, if this, as well as gula batu (sugar candy), is unobtainable, honey will do as well in making this medicine. Mix one part of the powder with the sugar, or honey. Simmer over a moderate fire, stirring well. When about to give a dose to the patient, add the milk of a green coco-nut, re-heating until a jelly forms. Now let him take 3 mas (3 cents), by weight at a time, and be relieved.

59. Sections to explain medicines (maajun) for a male disorder of sex.

In the first place, take jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*), by weight, 2 cents; buah chěngkeh (cloves), 2 cents; kayu manis (cinnamon), 2 cents; lada sulah (white pepper), 2 cents; biji sěsawi (mustard seed), 2 cents; and lěngkuwas China (dried rhizome of *Languas officinarum*), by weight, 2 cents. Reduce to powder. Take a spoonful in sago-gruel, followed by a draught of warm water.

60. Another medicine (maajun).

In the first place, take tujoh kuning tělur ayam (the yolks of seven hens' eggs); ayer madu tujoh sukat (the seven egg-shells full of honey); minyak sapi tujoh sukat (the seven egg-shells full of clarified butter); ayer bawang merah tujoh sukat (the seven egg-shells full of juice expressed from the onion *Allium Cepa*); and ayer kunyit hidup tujoh sukat (the seven egg-shells full of juice expressed from fresh turmeric rhizome). Mix all together. Heat over a moderate fire. Drink the medicine when it is lukewarm (suam-suam kuku). Bathe before taking it. Going out into the sun is prohibited. Act in this manner for seven days. This medicine will not only invigorate, but will relieve the sick man by dispelling any bad winds there may be about the body.

61. Sections to explain further the making of maajun.

Take akar lěmpoyang pahit (the rhizome of a bitter ginger); apiun měntah (raw opium), a piece the size of a black pepper-

corn; and three lumps of salt (garam). Rub these down together. Take this every afternoon, for three days, at waktu aasar (the time of saying Mohamedan prayers between 2.30 and 4.30 p.m.).

62. Moreover.

Take hot ashes from the centre of a fire (hati habok panas); and the essence, or juice (santan pati) extracted from old coco-nut pulp. Damp the hot ashes with the coco-nut essence, and if there should be dysuria, apply them over the pubes (ari-ari), where the pain is felt, and be relieved.

63. Sections to explain the medicines for Sakit Wasir, or haemorrhoids. [Compare with 11-13.]

Take tērong ungu (fruit of the purple egg-plant, *Solanum Melongena*). Cut it up very finely. Dry in the sun. When quite dry, burn it to ashes. Wrap the hot ashes in old cloth. Apply the bundle (di-dēmah) as a dry poultice, until the patient appreciates the warmth, and feels relieved.

64. Another medicine.

Take tērusi (blue vitriol; copper sulphate); and two and a half stems of betel-vine leaves (gagang daun sireh). Grind both together. Apply (the paste), and be relieved.

65. Another medicine for drinking.

Take puchok pēnggaga (young shoots of *Hydrocotyle asiatica*); adas (seeds of *Anethum graveolens*; dill); and kulit mēmpēlasari (bark of *Alyxia*). Grind these together. Make into seven pills. Throw away one and keep the six. Dissolve two pills for a dose in water. Expose the solution all night to the dew. Drink it in the early morning for three days, and be relieved.

66. A section to explain a medicine for Sakit Pinggang. Lum-bago. [This is given in the manuscript as Sciatica. Compare with 149.]

Take lēmukut (rice dust); and buah kēras jantan (nuts of a race of *Aleurites moluccana*; the candle nut tree). Express the oil from the nuts and keep it for a whole night. Grind the rice dust finely with the oil. Rub this into the painful area, and be relieved.

67. A section to explain medicines for drinking when an ulcer fails to granulate ('shoot forth clearly'). A callous ulcer.

Take kayu chēndana (sandal-wood); buah chēngkeh (cloves); majakani (cynips galls from *Quercus lusitanica*); and ēmpēdu ular sawa (bile of the python). Rub them all together. Take this, and be relieved.

68. Sections to explain the medicines for disease of the throat. Sore throat.

In the first place, take kulit bĕdara (bark of *Zizyphus Jujuba*). Bruise it well and take the juice. Mix this with honey. Boil it well. Set aside to cool. Give this to the patient to drink three times a day, and let him be relieved.

69. Should this fail.

Take akar bĕdara (root of *Zizyphus Jujuba*); and akar kayu manis China (root of a *Cinnamomum* perhaps; see glossary). Rub the two roots down on a stone. Give some of this to the patient to drink, and let him apply some of it to the neck where the pain is felt, and be relieved.

70. Should this fail.

Let him take the panacea—pĕnawar sĕgala bangsa. [See 323.] Or, let him take chĕndana (sandal-wood); buah chĕngkeh (cloves); chĕndana puteh (wood of *Eurycoma*); kayu puteh (wood of *Melaleuca Leucadendron*; cajeput); tawas (alum); majakani (cynips galls from *Quercus lusitanica*); and jagong bĕr-biji (maize in ear). Grind all these together. Let the patient take this, and be relieved.

71. Should this also fail.

Take kunyit (turmeric rhizome); hajimuju (jĕmuju; *Carum copticum* seeds); akar batang asam Jawa (root of the tamarind tree); and akar batang lĕmbega (rĕmbega; root of *Calotropis gigantea*). Slice them into very thin pieces and bake on an iron pan until well dried. Reduce to a fine powder. Moisten this with honey, and make it into nine pills. Let the patient take three pills every morning, and be relieved.

72. Sections to explain the medicines for pain in the stomach.

[Compare with 205–212.]

Take limau purut (fruit of *Citrus Hystrix*); bawang puteh (garlic); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); and buah chĕngkeh (cloves). Mix. Grind up finely. Give it to the patient to swallow.

73. Should this fail.

Take daun urang-aring merah (leaves of *Pouzolzia indica*); and arang tĕmpurong (charcoal of coco-nut shell). Mix and reduce to a pulp. Apply this to the stomach, and be relieved.

74. Should young children suffer from 'bloody flux' (dysentery).

[Compare with 103.]

Take the half-ripe pulp of a green betel-nut (buah pinang muda); and garam (salt). Grind them up with the teeth. Plaster the child's stomach with the chewed pulp, and let him be relieved.

75. Should the pain in the stomach be accompanied with pricking pain in the liver.

Take limau lelang (fruit of *Paramignya angulata*); gaharu (good aloes-wood); chëndana puteh (sandal-wood: see glossary); chëndana janggi (red sanders wood); and kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*). Take all these in small amounts. Let the patient take this in hot water, and be relieved.

76. A section to explain a medicine for the pain in the stomach called Chika. [Severe colic at night-time accompanied with diarrhoea. Compare with 221-225 and 537.]

Take lëngkuwas (rhizome of *Languas Galanga*; galingale), 7 slices; and 7 black peppercorns (lada hitam). Grind them finely. Apply this (paste) to the patient's navel, and let him be relieved.

77. Sections to explain medicines for diseases of the ear. When there is a discharge of blood from the ear.

Take minyak bijan (sesamum oil); bawang puteh (garlic), removing the outer coat; lada sulah (white pepper); and mastaki (mastic). Simmer over a moderate fire. When cool, drop it into the ear, and plug the ear with cotton (kapok). Take the plug out at sunrise the next morning.

78. Should there be a discharge of matter from the ear.

Take daun sudu-sudu (a leaf of a fleshy *Euphorbia*), fully mature; and minyak bijan (sesamum oil). Smear a little of the oil on the leaf. Heat it over hot ashes until the colour fades. Let it cool a little. Now twist the leaf so that its juice may drop into the ears, and let the patient be relieved.

79. Another medicine for the ear.

Take batang pinang (trunk of the areca-nut palm); daun sireh (leaves of the betel-vine); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); and akar pinang (the root of the areca-nut palm). Pound the first and the last two together. Wrap the pulp in a sireh leaf, and place over hot ashes until the leaf begins to steam. Squeeze the juice into the patient's ear, as hot as he can bear it, and let him be relieved.

80. A section to explain the medicines for pains in the stomach which are accompanied with griping pains.

Take kayu manis Jawa (bark of *Cinnamomum Burmanni*); and gula Jawa (Javanese sugar). Grind them well together. Let the patient swallow this for three mornings, and be relieved.

81. A section to explain the medicine for cystitis.

Take daun kapas hantu (leaves of *Hibiscus Abelmoschus*); daun tērong asam (leaves of *Solanum ferox*); mata kunyit (a stem-bud from a fresh turmeric rhizome); lēmukut (rice dust); and ayer bērmalam (water that has been kept all night). Reduce these to a pulp. Apply this over the pubes as a plaster.

82. Sections to explain the medicines for Sakit Sěmbělīt.

Indigestion accompanied with constipation.

Take daun puding merah (leaves of *Graptophyllum hortense*); and daun ěmpědu landak (leaves of *Barleria Prionitis*). Grind these finely, and pass through a strainer. Give the juice to the sick man to drink.

83. Should this illness affect the head, and cause disorders of the senses with pain, on one, or other side, of the head.

Megrim or Brow-ague. [Compare with 365.]

Take buah kěras (nuts of *Aleurites moluccana*; the candle-nut tree), to the number of 3 times 7, and split them in halves. Keep one half of each divided nut, and throw away the other halves. Then take daun pokok kěras (leaves of this tree), to the number of 3 times 7, and divide these in halves. Keep one half of each divided leaf, and throw the other halves away. Reduce to a pulp with water that has been kept for a whole night. Apply this to the head, as a plaster, for three days.

84. Moreover make a julep to purge the patient.

Take jadam (bitter aloes), by weight 3 mas, which equals 3 cents by weight; inggu (asafetida), 1 mas; lada sulah (white pepper), 1 mas; and bawang puteh (garlic). Grind these together finely. Moisten with the juice of a lime fruit, and make into pills each weighing 1 mas.

85. Should the purging not stop.

Take nasi (boiled rice), cooked to a mush (kanji).

86. Should there be a cough.

Take akar manis China (Chinese liquorice); and halia padi (a race of *Zingiber officinale*, ginger). Pound these together. Take this by the mouth for three mornings, and be relieved.

87. Moreover.

Take akar chěraka merah (root of *Plumbago rosea*); and halia padi (a race of *Zingiber officinale*, ginger). Grind finely and mix with clarified butter (ghi). Let the patient swallow this in the early morning, and be relieved.

88. Sections to explain medicines for numbness of the feet.

In the first place, take about a cupful of susu kambing hitam (milk of a black goat); and a very small cupful of ayer madu (honey). Mix. Drink this on three consecutive mornings.

89. Should this fail.

Now take ěmas sa-puloh mutu (pure gold); and perak yang baik (pure silver). Rub each three times on a stone with honey. Then mix this honey with the aforesaid preparation of milk (88). Warm it slightly and then drink it.

90. Moreover.

Take lěmpoyang pahit (a bitter ginger); kěņchur (rhizome of *Kaempferia Galanga*; chěkur); bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); kulit sintok (bark of *Cinnamomum* or *Entada*); kulit měswi (bark of *Massoia aromatica*); jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); chabai Jawa (Java long pepper); lada sulah (white pepper); chěndana (sandal-wood); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); daun asam riyang-riyang (leaves of *Vitis hastata*); and batang sireh (stems of betel-vine leaves). Grind finely. Divide into two parts. Take one part. Apply this to the benumbed feet, and be relieved.

91. Sections to explain the medicines for languidness caused by Děmam Kěpialu. [See note to 23.]

Take akar těmu pauh (root of *Curcuma mangga*); akar puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); and kayu manis China (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*; Chinese liquorice). Grind finely. Take this for three days, and be relieved.

92. Should this fail.

Take jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); kěmukus (cubebs); sintei (sunti; a pickle of *Averrhoa*); halia (ginger); ibu těmu kunchi (the finger of the fresh rhizome of *Gastrochilus panduratum*); buah chabai Jawa (fruit of *Piper retrofractum*; Java long pepper); bawang puteh (garlic); daun sireh běrtěmu urat (a sireh leaf with arching veins); birah (an *Alocasia*); and a small quantity of chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid). Pound and knead with the hand. Daub this over the whole of the patient's body, and let him be relieved.

93. Should the sick man be light-headed or irrational.

Take hujung bee-eur murbat (see glossary); and three slices of bawang (an onion). Pound these by hand, and then wet his head with the juice, and let him be relieved.

94. Moreover, prepare a medicine for spitting over him (sěmborkan).

Take daun sireh běrtěmu urat (a sireh leaf with arching veins); chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid); and padang bělulang (a plant of ? *Sida*). Pull up the plant while holding the breath. Take also, puchok jěruju (young shoots of *Acanthus*); mata kunyit (an opening bud of fresh turmeric and mėlukut (lěmukut; rice dust). 'All these make for his (the witch-doctor's) ejection.'

95. A section to explain a medicine for thread worms in children.

Take gětah bětek (the fresh latex of *Carica Papaya*); hati

habok (white ashes from the heart of a burned-out fire); and kulit limau purut (rind of *Citrus Hystrix*), equal in weight to a nutmeg. Grind up finely and make into pills. Let the child swallow the pills, and be relieved.

96. Sections to explain the medicines for pains in the stomach which are accompanied with cramp in the legs (sakit pėrut sampai ka-kaki).

Take a handful of salt (garam); and akar lėmpoyang pahit (a bitter ginger). Reduce these to pulp and take the juice to the depth of a finger-joint. Drink this for three mornings, and be relieved.

97. Should this fail.

Take 7 fruits of chabai Jawa (fruits of *Piper retrofractum*; Java long pepper). Grind them up well. Drink this with hot water, and be relieved.

98. Should a violent fit of fever come on.

Take buah labu puteh (fruit of *Lagenaria vulgaris*; the bottle-gourd). Boil it and expose it to the dew at night. Let the patient eat the pulp the next morning, and bathe his head with the water in which it has been boiled.

99. Sections to explain Lukhman al-hakim's medicines for coughs. [Compare with 154.]

Take batang sudu-sudu (stems of a succulent *Euphorbia*), about 4 gantangs (gallons), chopped small, and well dried; and padi (un-husked rice), about 1 gantang. Boil the rice well. Dry and beat off the husk. Mix with the *Euphorbia* stems when the rice is sufficiently clean and pound into flour. Keep it well covered. Give, when required, not more than half an ounce to the sick man.

100. Another medicine for coughs.

Take hajimuju (jėmuju; *Carum copticum* seeds); and bawang puteh (garlic). Reduce to a pulp. Let the patient swallow this on three consecutive mornings.

101. Sections to explain a tonic medicine for men.

The way of taking this medicine is: when the moon is in eclipse, pull up a plant of sėlėgari, (having) fixed our design, for a man, i.e., having consulted the horoscope. Chew the root of the plant (*Sida rhombifolia*) with a sireh preparation.

102. Moreover.

Take buah pala (nutmeg), one nutmeg; buah chėngkeh (cloves), 3 times 7 in number; buah kėchubong (seeds of *Datura fastuosa*), 3 times 7 in number; lada hitam (black pepper-corns), twice 7; and kėmukus (cubeb), 3 times 7 in number.

Reduce these to powder, and moisten with honey. Take this medicine every morning and evening.

103. A section relative to 'bloody flux' (haematuria). [Compare with 74.]

Take daun sērūnai laut (leaves of *Wedelia biflora*). Cook these leaves as a vegetable, and eat them daily.

104. A section to explain a medicine for cancer.

Ulceration which is incurable; being under the influence of evil spirits, it relapses again and again, as soon as it is cured.

Take kulit langir (the fibrous bark of *Albizzia saponaria*). Rub the patient's body with the juice of this plant, in order to banish the evil spirits or ghosts (hantu). Then try to get the leaves of the plant for bathing him. Wash (bathe) him, so that he may recover from the disease.

105. Sections to explain the medicines for orchitis.

Take buah asam paya (fruit of *Zalacca edulis*); hati habok (ashes from the heart of a burned-out fire); and chuka yang asam (very sour vinegar). Knead with the hand. Apply this (paste) to the swelling, and extend the application as far as the pubes.

106. Then take daun lěnggundi (a leaf of *Vitex trifolia*); and jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*). Bake on a pan until well dried. Next, take daun mēlong (a leaf of *Crinum*) and remove the midrib. Place the *Crinum* leaf on a piece of cloth. Spread the *Vitex* leaf on top of it. Heat the leaves and apply them as hot as the patient can bear. Bind them on as 'a bag or truss', i. e. in the form of a bag support.

107. Should this fail.

Take daun lěnggundi; and jintan hitam, as above (106); and daun gorek (a leaf of *Caesalpinia Crista* or *C. Jayabo*). Act as aforesaid.

108. Should this also fail.

Take daun saga kěchil (leaves of *Abrus precatorius*). Heat them with some scraped coco-nut. Apply this as above (106), as hot as the patient can bear, and let him be relieved.

109. Sections to explain the medicines used in pregnancy.

Should there be constant piercing pains in the liver (hati).

Take agila wood of the finest quality (kayu gaharu; wood of *Aquilaria*); jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); buah chěngkeh (cloves); and a small quantity of kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*). Grind finely. Let her drink it in warm water.

110. Should there be leucorrhoea. [Compare with 290-296.]

Take buah mēngkudu hutan (fruit of *Morinda elliptica*). Take seven fruits. Reduce them to pulp, and divide this into three parts. Then mix with pati kunyit (juice squeezed from freshly pulped turmeric rhizome). Drink this for three mornings.

111. Sections to explain medicines used after recent delivery.

For puerperal infection.

Take a piece of sintei halia (sunti halia; dried ginger root), as long as the forefinger. Bake it until it becomes sufficiently yellow. Reduce to pulp, and steep it in very sour vinegar. Beat this up with the yolk of an egg. She must drink this for three mornings.

112. Another medicine for puerperal infection. Sapræmia. [Compare with 137, 146, and 226.]

Take seven slices of lēmpoyang pahit (a bitter ginger); and a handful of daun kēsimbukan (leaves of *Paederia* or *Saprosma*). Pound by hand, and give her the juice to drink for three mornings.

113. Should the sick woman feel cold.

Take sintei halia padi (sunti halia padi; dried rhizome of the race of ginger called halia padi); kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*); ayer bawang tunggal (juice expressed from an onion); daun sēlaseh hitam (leaves of *Ocimum spp.*; dark-stemmed basil); kēnchur (rhizome of *Kaempferia Galanga*; chēkur); akar jērangau (root of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); and ayer madu (honey). 'All these (to be) reduced to a pulp and then applied within.' [This is probably an application to rub over the abdomen.]

114. Another medicine to restore her appetite.

Take majakani (cynips galls from *Quercus lusitanica*); kayu gaharu (*Aquilaria* wood); chēndana (sandal-wood); pati kunyit hidup (juice squeezed from freshly pulped turmeric rhizome); ayer madu (honey); and a hen's egg (tēlur ayam) fried in sesamum oil. Repeat the medicine in this way for seven days.

115. Should there be twinges of sharp gouty pain in the feet and hands (sēngal kaki tangan). [Compare with 402.]

When there is no sleep day, or night, in consequence.

Take a handful of daun kēlichī (leaves of *Caesalpinia Crista* and *C. Jayabo*), as full as possible (sa-tangan tērak); seven white peppercorns (lada sulah); and three pieces, or wrappers (ulas), of garlic (bawang puteh). Grind finely. Moisten with honey to make an electuary (maajun). Make into pills. Let her swallow three of these, at a time, at one dose.

116. Moreover prepare a cosmetic.

Take buah bēdak (a ball of cosmetic powder) and lada hitam

(black peppercorns). Both in equal quantities by weight. Grind finely together. Rub this powder into the feet and hands.

117. Should this fail.

Take kulit jërami (bark of *Artocarpus integra*, or of *A. Champeden*); akar jërangau (root of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); lada hitam (black peppercorns); bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); tahi kambing hitam (dung of a black goat); kapur tohor (coarse lime); and chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid). Reduce all these to a pulp. Apply this to the painful feet and hands.

118. Fasal pada mënnyatakan ubat tiada boleh buang ayer bësar atau kèchil. [The translator Inche' Ismail (munshi) now commences to give the headings of the sections in Malay.] A section to explain a medicine for retention of the excreta during the puerperium.

Take 7 flies (lalat); and 7 lumps of salt (garam). Grind them finely together (giling lumat-lumat). Rub this (paste) on the stomach where the pain is felt, and let her be relieved.

119. Sa-bagai lagi fasal mënnyatakan ubat mëroyan. Furthermore sections to explain mëroyan medicines.

[The medicines called Ubat Mëroyan are given in the first three days following a confinement; they are often merely prophylactic and intended to ward off evil spirits. Compare with 229, 333, and 494.]

Take biji sësawi (mustard seed); and bawang puteh (garlic). Wrap them in a Colocasia leaf (daun këladi; a leaf of *Colocasia antiquorum*) and leave for a whole night (exposed to the dew). Very early the next morning, before the flies are on the wing, they must be eaten. They must be eaten in this way—sit in a hole facing the rising sun and then swallow them.

120. Another medicine of the same kind. Ubat Mëroyan.

Take akar paku mërak (root of *Selaginella*); and akar jërami (root of *Artocarpus integra*, or of *A. Champeden*). Burn them. Take the ashes (abu-nya). Make them into a pulp with water. This must be taken on three consecutive mornings.

121. Fasal pada mënnyatakan ubat sakit mulut bëngkak-nya itu sëbab sunggoh sëjok, atau makan sëjok, mënjadi bëngkak.

A section to explain a medicine for a swelling in the mouth caused, either by extreme cold, or by eating very cold things. A Gumboil. [Compare with 17 and 18.]

Take majakani (cynips galls from *Quercus lusitanica*); and majalawi (dry mature fruits of *Terminalia Chebula*; myrobalsans). Grind them very finely together. Mix this medicine with very sour vinegar. Apply it to the swelling.

122. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat dēmam panas, atau dingin, sērta mulut mērachau-rachau.

A section to explain the medicine for hot, or cold, fevers which are accompanied with delirium. Malarial fevers.

Take akar tapak leman (root of *Elephantopus scaber*). Wash it well. Let the patient chew the root. Then ask him how it tastes. If the taste be bitter, he will be cured soon; if insipid, he will be cured in time; if sweetish, then God knoweth.

123. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat ka-sumbat kēpialu ka-dalam. Sections to explain the medicines for a continued fever which is suppressed.

Take daun lakum merah (young red leaves of mucilaginous species of *Vitis*); gētah bērna nama antara (intaran; gum, or sap, of *Melia indica*); and gaharu (resinous wood of *Aquilaria*). Boil these together. Bathe the patient with this water, also let him drink it for three days in succession.

124. Another mēdicine.

Take hot ashes from the centre of a fire (hati habok yang hangat), with a parang (chopper). Wrap them in cloth in the form of a round bundle. When the patient feels piercing pains about his body, press gently with the bundle of hot ashes (bila datang mēnikam-nikam pada badan mau-lah di-dēmah pērlahan-lahan dēngan abu itu).

125. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat karang, nanah atau darah.

Sections to explain the medicines for gonorrhoea. [Compare with 302-304.]

In the first place, take daun gandarusa (leaves of *Gendarussa vulgaris*); mata kunyit (a stem-bud from a fresh turmeric rhizome); and hujung lēmukut (very fine rice dust). Grind to a fine pulp. Squeeze out the essence, or juice. Drink this for three mornings, and be relieved.

126. Another medicine.

Take a handful tightly held (sa-gēnggam rut) of daun pulut-pulut (leaves of *Urena* or other mucilaginous plant). Crush out the juice by hand into water. Let the patient drink this for three mornings.

127. Another medicine.

Take akar pulut-pulut (root of *Urena*). Make the patient chew it with sireh in the customary way that Malays have in taking their betel-nut.

128. Should these fail.

Take akar lalang (lalang runners; *Imperata arundinacea*); sēndawa (saltpetre); and tawas (alum). Take an equal quantity of each and boil them with the lalang runners. Then expose

this draught to the dew at night-time. Next morning, the patient should bathe, and then drink some of the draught. When drinking it, he must not let it touch his teeth. Should the 'coral', i. e. karang-karang (the disease), be developing, it will either disappear, or show itself, and this will bring relief.

129. Moreover in order to be quite clean (purified).

Take kapur Barus, (camphor of *Dryobalanops*), a piece the size of a black peppercorn; and ayer limau nipis (the juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Drink this for three mornings.

130. Another medicine.

Take a handful (sa-chěkup bëtul) of daun kiambang (leaves of *Pistia Stratiotes*). Cut off the tops and bottoms of these leaves (kěrat ekur kěpala-nya). Then take 7 black peppercorns; and 3 lumps (buku) of garam jantan (coarse, or long-grained salt). Grind all these finely together and expose the mass to the sun. Should it be necessary to prescribe for three days, the amounts should be: leaves, 3 handfuls; 21 black peppercorns; and 9 lumps of coarse salt. When the mass is half dried, make it into 21 pills and put them back into the sunlight until they are well dried. In the morning the patient should first bathe, and then swallow 7 of the pills. Before swallowing them, some sugar must be taken, otherwise the throat will feel itchy.

131. Moreover.

Take a closed handful (sa-gěnggam) of daun bėbėran (leaves of *Koompassia*; the kėmpas tree); daun sireh bėrtėmu urat (sireh leaves with arching veins); and mėdang sila (gypsum; hydrous calcium sulphate). Grind these finely (giling lumat-lumat). Take the essence, or juice (pati-nya). Let the patient drink this for three days, and smear the dregs over the pubes (dan hampas-nya itu sapu-kan pada ari-ari).

132. A further local application.

(sa-bagai lagi ubat ari-ari-nya).

Take daun buah kėras (leaves of *Aleurites moluccana*; the candle-nut tree). Take seven leaves that have fallen from the tree. Also take mėswi (bark of *Massoia aromatica*); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); duri landak kikis-kikis halus (scrapings of a porcupine's quills; *Hystrix longicauda*); and gigi tėmbelok (the teeth of the shipworm; *Teredo*). Reduce all these to a pulp. Apply this medicine over the pubes, and be relieved.

133. Should blood be passed.

Take jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); and gula (sugar). Bake the seeds. Reduce them to powder. Mix this with the sugar. Let the patient take it in the dry state for seven days.

134. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat kalau angin turun ka-kaki. Sections to explain the medicines for a wind that settles in the feet. Rheumatism. [See note to 164.]

In the first place, take jintan saru (juniper berries); buah pala (nutmeg); bunga pala (mace); lada bĕr-ekur (cubebs); sintei halia (sunti halia, dried rhizome of ginger); jadam (bitter aloes); buah chĕngkeh (cloves); akar jĕrangau (root of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); adas pĕdas (fennel seed); jĕmuju (seeds of *Carum copticum*); buah pĕlaga (cardamoms); and chĕndana janggi (red sanders wood). Reduce these to very fine powder. Then knead (uli) with honey. Swallow this medicine every morning and evening.

135. Another medicine for rubbing over the body.

Take akar sĕruntun (root of *Tinospora crispa*); kĕpala nasi (the top, or best, layer of boiled rice). Take a handful (sa-kĕkal) of the coagulated rice; and tĕmpurong jantan (coco-nut shell), a piece about two fingers wide. This, as well as the rice, should be well burnt. Then, reduce the three to a very fine powder. Dissolve (suspend) this in water. Besmear the painful parts with the sediment.

136. Another medicine.

Take biji chĕmpaka (seeds of *Michelia Champaka*), 40 in number; bunga pĕkan (flowers of *Jasminum*), 40 flowers; biji lunang (bonglai kayu; seeds of *Oroxylum indicum*), 40 seeds; biji dĕlima (seeds of the pomegranate, *Punica Granatum*), 40 seeds; and lada sulah (white pepper), 14 peppercorns. Reduce these to pulp. Then divide into seven parts. Take one part every day for seven consecutive days.

137. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat pĕrĕmpuan jika datang busok bauh-nya.

Sections to explain medicines for puerperal infection. [Compare with 111-112; and 226.] Sapaemia.

Take limau purut (fruit of *Citrus Hystrix*); akar lĕngkuwas (rhizome of *Languas Galanga*; galingle); bunga mĕlur (*Jasminum Sambac*, and other species), 7 flowers (tujoh kaki); lada sulah (white pepper), 7 white peppercorns; and a little ginger root (halia). Reduce all these to pulp. Take this for three mornings, and be relieved.

138. Another medicine.

Take puchok sĕlaseh hitam (young shoots of *Ocimum spp.*; dark-stemmed basil), 7 shoots; a little asam Jawa (a sour relish made with tamarind pods); a piece of ibu kunyit (the fingers of fresh turmeric rhizome); majakani (cynips galls of *Quercus lusitanica*), half (sa-bĕlah) a gall-nut; ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*); kulit mĕswi (*Massoia* bark); buah chĕngkeh

(cloves), 14 in number; bĕras (raw husked rice), as much as four fingers can lift; akar lĕngkuwas (rhizome of *Languas Galanga*; galingale); bawang puteh tunggal (one entire garlic bulb); and some kayu manis (cinnamon). Grind all these finely. Then divide into three parts (or doses). As required, dissolve one part in water to the depth of one joint of the forefinger (ayer-nya suatu ruas tĕlunjuk). Take a dose on three consecutive mornings.

139. Another medicine.

Take bunga laksana (flowers of *Acacia farnesiana*; bunga Siam); ibu kunyit (the fingers of a fresh turmeric rhizome); and a little kĕmĕnyan puteh (white, or purest, gum benzoin). Reduce these to pulp. Divide it into three parts (or doses). Dissolve in water. Take a dose on three consecutive mornings, and be relieved. The way of drinking this medicine must be when standing upright.

140. Another medicine.

Take daun mĕrpuyung (leaves of *Carallia integerrima*); ibu kunyit (the fingers of a fresh turmeric rhizome); kĕmĕnyan puteh (white, or purest, gum benzoin); and lĕmukut (rice dust). Reduce them to pulp. Divide into three parts. Take this medicine in the same way as aforesaid (139), and be relieved.

141. Another medicine.

Take daun bunga Siam (leaves of *Acacia farnesiana*); puchok sĕndudok (young shoots of *Melastoma* spp.); buah chĕngkeh (cloves); kĕmĕnyan puteh (white, or purest, gum benzoin); lada hitam (black peppercorns); and buah pala (nutmeg). Divide into three parts or doses. Take a dose on three consecutive days, and be relieved.

142. Another medicine.

Take daun jalamudi (leaves of an unidentified plant); hajimuju (jĕmuju; seeds of *Carum copticum*); chabai Jawa (fruit of *Piper retrofractum*; Java long pepper); buah chĕngkeh (cloves); buah pala (nutmeg); akar manis China (Chinese liquorice; roots of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and others); and buah kĕdĕkai (Chebulic myrobalans, fruits of *Terminalia Chebula*); akar puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); kulit mĕswi (bark of *Massoia aromatica*); and halia kĕring (dried ginger). Take this medicine for three mornings, and be relieved.

143. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan sakit bĕrnama sĕnggugut tiada boleh bĕranak oleh sĕbab sĕnggugut.

A section to explain the illness called Sĕnggugut, on account of which a woman cannot bear a child. [Compare with 226. Sĕnggugut is a generic name for loss of uterine blood; the group includes catamenia and lochia. The disorders that arise

are merely symptoms, either due to a local cause, or the consequence of a general constitutional disease, such, for example, as venereal disease, or puerperal fever.]

Now these are the medicines.

In the first place take akar bunga susun kělapa (root of *Ervatamia*), 3 duits, or $\frac{1}{4}$ cents, by weight; akar lěmpoyang (rhizome of *Zingiber spp.*), 2 duits; lěngkuwas (rhizome of *Languas Galanga*; galingale), 1 duit; buah chěngkeh (cloves), 1 duit; kapur makan (shell-lime used in betel-chewing), 2 duits; and chabai Jawa (fruit of *Piper retrofractum*; Java long pepper), 1 duit by weight. Grind finely, and when grinding, add the juice of a lime fruit. Place the mass in an earthenware pot containing water. Tie plantain leaves securely over the mouth of the pot. Bring the pot to the boil. Remove it from the fire when the decoction has been reduced to one third. When it is required for drinking, dip three pieces of red hot iron into it. It is now ready to drink. Act in this manner on every occasion, and take the dregs that remain in the drinking cup. These must be rubbed over the pubes, and let the patient be relieved.

144. Another medicine.

Take bunga pětola (flowers of *Luffa spp.*; a pumpkin); kulit rambutan (bark of *Nephelium lappaceum*; the rambutan tree); bunga changkok (flowers of *Schima Noronhæ*); bunga chadaya (flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda*; sěduwayah); and chuchur atap (leaves of *Leptospermum flavescens*; hujung atap). Blend these together. Drink it like an infusion of tea, every morning and evening, and be relieved.

145. Should there be (fever) and thirst.

Take bunga pėlāsari (měmpėlāsari; flowers of *Alyxia*); koma-koma (Arabic saffron); chěndana (sandal-wood); bulang (*Gmelina*); and yang-yang (*Vitis hastata*). Boil these together. Let her drink it every evening and morning.

146. Should there be puerperal infection. Sapræmia. [Compare with 137 and 226.]

Take a handful of daun sěpang (leaves of *Caesalpinia Sappan*); some akar lěmpoyang pahit (rhizome of a bitter ginger); some ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*); some kalambak (best quality resinous wood of *Aquilaria*; gaharu); puchok kunyit (young shoots of *Curcuma domestica*); and kayu kěsturi (wood of *Juniperus chinensis*). Grind all these finely together. Take this medicine for three mornings, and be relieved.

147. Should there be a (specific) ulcer (luka).

Take 'sahing badak (rhinoceros fang)'. Burn it near her side. [Sahing may be a miswriting for taring (tusk); but, as the incisor and canine teeth (siyong) are reduced or wanting in the

rhinoceroses, it is probable that the horn (sumbu) of the rhinoceros is meant, rather than the fang of the animal.]

148. Moreover, make a medicine for bathing the ulcer.

Take kulit nangka (bark of *Artocarpus integra*; the jak fruit tree); kulit bachang (bark of *Mangifera foetida*); and kulit tēngar (bark of *Cerriops Candolleana*). Boil all these together. Make a lotion for washing the ulcer, and let her be relieved.

149. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat sakit pinggang.

A section to explain the medicines for pains in the loins.

Lumbago. [This is given in the manuscript as Sciatica. Compare with 66.]

Take puchok malapari (young shoots of *Pongamia glabra*); hujung lēmukut (very fine rice dust); and mata kunyit (a stem-bud on a fresh turmeric rhizome). Grind finely. Rub this medicine into the loins.

150. Another medicine.

Take three handfuls of daun lēnggundi (leaves of *Vitex trifolia*); a pinch (sa-jēmpu) of jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); a nutmeg (buah pala); and fourteen cloves (buah chēngkeh). Reduce all these to pulp. This must be taken as a draught for three mornings and evenings, and the dregs well rubbed into the loins.

151. Another medicine.

Take daun gandarusa (leaves of *Gendarussa vulgaris*); akar jērangau (root of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); and bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*). Grind finely. Steep in vinegar and warm slightly over a moderate fire. Rub this well into the loins, and be relieved.

152. Another medicine.

Take pulut hitam (raw, glutinous, purple rice); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*), 7 pieces, or wrappers (ulas), sliced; and one closed handful (sa-gēnggam) of white peppercorns (lada sulah). We ourselves (the patients), must reduce this to pulp, and our own children (the patients' children), must reduce it to powder. Eat it daily, every morning and evening.

153. Moreover this powder (152) is of benefit in amenorrhoea.

154. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat sakit lēlah, atau batok-nya. Sections to explain medicines for asthma, or for coughs. [Compare with 99, and 311.]

First, take daun sudu-sudu (leaves of a succulent *Euphorbia*), about 4 gantangs (gallons). Let it be this amount after the leaves have been chopped up. Boil them. Dry them partially after boiling. Next, take padi (rice in the husk), about 1 gantang. Dry this. Mix the padi with the leaves. Boil them

together. When sufficiently cooked, throw the leaves away. Expose the padi to the heat of the sun. When dry, let it be pounded into rice (bêras). Let it be well covered. Whenever the pains (fits of asthma) come, take about one ounce of this rice at one meal, and be relieved. Do not take more than one ounce of this medicine at one time.

155. Should the cough not relax.

Take a half-ripe fruit (sa-tengah masak) of buah pupot (? pĕrĕpat: fruit of *Sonneratia*). Cut it in halves. Take one half. Rub it on a stone with about half a tea-cupful (chawan) of warm water. Let him drink this. Rub the husk of the fruit on his neck, and let him be relieved.

156. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat panau kurap.

A section to explain a medicine for Panau Kurap.

'Ringworm, or white spots on the skin occasioned by leprous, or scrofulous distempers.' [Compare with 306.]

Take kapur tohor (coarse lime); chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid); and daun chĕmĕmar (leaves of *Micromelum*). Grind finely. Moisten with the juice of a lime fruit. Rub this over the body, and be relieved.

157. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat puru dalam tulang.

A section to explain a medicine for ulceration of bone. [Compare with 410.]

Take lada hitam jadi-kan sĕrbau (black peppercorns already ground); ayer madu (honey); and minyak sapi (clarified butter). Mix these together. Give this to the patient to eat, and the ulcer will then 'come forth' (granulate).

158. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat tulang patah.

A section to explain the medicine for broken bones.

Take a chicken about ten days old; and biji bayam (seeds of the garden cockscomb; *Celosia cristata*). Fry the seeds in oil. Pound them with the chicken. Then apply this to the broken bone. Truss (bind closely) with cloth, and it will be cured.

159. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat anak kĕchil sakit pĕrut.

Sections to explain medicines for infants suffering from pains in the stomach.

Take buah chabai tali (fruit of *Helicteres Isora*); akar dĕlima, (root of the pomegranate); and isi pinang muda (the interior of a green betel-nut). Take all in the same proportion. Reduce to pulp and mix with honey. Let the infant lick it up.

160. Should this fail.

Take buah chabai tali (fruit of *Helicteres Isora*); akar dĕlima

(root of the pomegranate); and susu lembu (cow's milk). Mix well together. Let him drink it, and he will be relieved.

161. Should the baby lose strength.

Take kunyit tērus yang usang (rhizome of the *Zingiber* called kunyit tērus that has dried up). It should have been kept for three years. Make a teacupful (chawan) of watery extract from it. Then take tēlur ayam hitam (a black hen's egg); a little garam (salt); and a little jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*). Reduce these to pulp. Take the ginger essence (extract), and mix the pulp with it. Give this medicine to the infant, and let him be relieved.

162. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat gila bingong hilang akal-nya. Sections to explain medicines for a madman who is stupid and foolish.

Take ayer madu yang usang (dried up honey); minyak sapi (clarified butter); and adas manis (dill; seed of *Anethum graveolens*), in equal proportions. Solidify them by gently heating them together. Keep well covered. This medicine may only be taken in the daytime, 'so his head can be light,' i.e., may be lightened.

163. Another medicine.

Take kunang-kunang (fire-flies); tēlur ayam (a hen's egg); gula pasir (moist sugar); and minyak sapi (clarified butter). Take all these in equal proportions by weight, and blend them all together. This must be taken every morning and evening, and the patient must bathe at the same time.

164. Should his head be affected by wind, or by heat.

Take halia (ginger), 16 quarter cents (suku) by weight; minyak sapi (clarified butter), 16 dirham, by weight, which equals 20 large saga seeds (seeds of *Adenanthera*); and koma-koma (saffron), 16 saga seeds. Grind the ginger very finely with the saffron. Then mix with the clarified butter. Let the sick man draw a quantity of this into his nostrils. It will take wind away from his head, and he will be relieved.

[Malays regard wind as the causal agent in diseases which are difficult to diagnose, especially rheumatism. Compare the generic term Pēnyakit Angin.]

165. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat bisa dalam dada.

Sections to explain medicines for violent pain in the chest.

[Compare with 395.]

Take gaharu tandok (second quality resinous wood of *Aquilaria*); akar puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); and pati santan (the essence, or juice, of fresh coco-nut pulp). Rub these down on a stone. Take this for three days in succession.

166. Another medicine.

Take kuning telur (yolk of an egg); gaharu (resinous wood of *Aquilaria*); akar lengkuwas kěchil (fresh rhizome of *Languas conchigera*); and ayer madu (honey). Rub the resin and the rhizome down together. Then mix with the yolk and the honey. Beat them well together. Let him drink this and he will be cured.

167. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat bisa sakalian badan.

A section to explain a medicine for violent pains all over the body. There is discomfort after meals, and no repose by day, or night.

Take halia (ginger); biji chuchur atap (leaves, daun, probably not seeds, biji, of *Leptospermum flavescens*; hujung atap); biji sēsawi (mustard seeds); akar tērong pipit (root of *Solanum verbascifolium*); and akar tērong asam (root of *Solanum ferox*). Mix these together. Boil them. Let the patient drink this, and be relieved.

168. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat laki-laki turun dari-pada raja-raja zaman dahulu.

A section to explain a medicine that has come down from princes of bygone ages.

In the first place, take damar mata kucing yang puteh (white 'cat's-eyes' resin; *Hopea*), in powder, about 1 chupak; minyak sapi kambing (goat suet), $\frac{1}{2}$ chupak; raksa (quick-silver), 3 mas by weight; and apiun mēntah (raw opium), 3 mas by weight. Mix them together, and form into pills. Wrap the pills in a white cloth. Next, burn the pills, one by one, and collect the smoke in a new rice-pot. Take the soot (chēlaga), and keep it well covered. For giving the medicine mix it with gold at each weighing, the weight must be estimated in mas ($\frac{1}{16}$ of a tahlil). Take a pill 3 mas in weight as a dose. One pill is to be taken at a time.

169. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat mēmēchah-kan darah yang tiada baik dalam badan.

A section to explain a medicine for breaking up bad blood in the body. Also for removing winds; easing sinews; and clearing the head. Taken after parturition this medicine brings virtue to the blood.

Take kuning telur ayam hitam (the yolk of a black fowl's egg); ayer madu (honey), the egg-shellful; ayer lengkuwas (juice expressed from the fresh rhizome of *Languas Galanga*; galingale), the egg-shellful; and santan kēlapa hijau (milk of a green coco-nut), the egg-shellful. Beat these well together. Drink this for seven days, and all the complaints will be cured.

170. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat sakit pērut nama-nya lalahkan.

A section to explain a medicine for the stomach-ache called lalahkan (lalah—gluttonous eating).

Take apiun mēntah (raw opium), a piece the size of a black peppercorn; buah majakani (cynips galls from *Quercus lusi-tanica*), half a gall nut; buah pala sa-bēlah (half a nutmeg); a little kachu puteh (best quality gum of *Acacia Catechu*; cutch, or catechu); a little jērhang (resin of *Daemonorops spp.*; dragon's-blood); bunga putek dēlima (a fallen blossom of a pomegranate fruit tree); a little baked salt (garam rēndang); 5 pieces, or wrappers (ulas) of bawang puteh (garlic); and 5 pieces, or wrappers, of bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*). Bake both the onion and the garlic until they are dry. Take also a little lada hitam (black peppercorns); and chēndana janggi (red sanders wood); kayu arang (wood of *Diospyros*; ebony); kayu manis (cinnamon); and kayu jati (wood of *Tectona grandis*; the teak tree). Reduce all these to a fine powder, and take sufficient honey to make it into a bolus. As required, take one bolus, 2 mayam in weight, at a time. The bolus must not be less in bulk.

171. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat sakit mata kabur.

A section to explain a medicine for dimness of vision resulting from old age or infirmity.

Take tulang kambing (a goat's bone); and ayer susu orang (human milk). Rub the bone in the milk and instil the milk into the dim eyes (titek-kan pada mata kabur itu).

172. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat sakit rēstong.

Sections to explain medicines for specific ulceration of the nose. [Compare with 21–22, 173, 335, 352–353, and 479–481.]

Take manek kēmēnyan (beads of gum benzoin); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); and kunyit tērus (rhizome of the *Zingiber* so named). Rub on a stone with lime juice, and take it for three mornings.

173. Another medicine for Sakit Rēstong.

Take akar bunga susun kēlapa (root of *Ervatamia*); kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome); akar chēkur (rhizome of *Kaempferia Galanga*); and akar jērhangau (root of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag). Rub down on a stone, with lime juice. Take this for three days, and be relieved.

174. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat sa-orang sēpērti gila.

A section to explain a medicine for a man who seems to be mad.

Take limau purut (fruit of *Citrus Hystrix*); limau mata kērbau (fruit of a race of *Citrus medica*; a wild citron, eye-shaped

in side view); limau nipis (fruit of *Citrus aurantifolia*); limau hantu (fruit of a wild *Citrus*); limau kĕrat lintang (fruit of *Citrus medica*, var. *sarcodactylis*; 'Buddha's fingers'); tĕmu kunchi (rhizome of *Gastrochilus Panduratum*); tĕmu kuning (rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*; turmeric); tĕmu puteh (rhizome of *Curcuma Zedoaria*; zedoary); tĕmu hitam (rhizome of *Curcuma aeruginosa*); tĕmu lawas (rhizome of *Curcuma zanthorrhiza*); tĕmu pauh (rhizome of *Curcuma mangga*); kunyit tĕrus (rhizome of the *Zingiber* so named); halia bara (a ginger); halia puteh (a rhizome of ? a *Globba* or a ginger); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); kĕtumar (coriander seeds); buah pala (nutmeg); buah chĕngkeh (cloves); hajimuju (jĕmuju; *Carum copticum* seeds); buah pĕlaga (cardamoms); lada sulah (white pepper); lada hitam (black peppercorns); and garam (salt). Take all in equal weights or proportions. Blend together when all have been weighed. Boil all the limes and strain the water. Add all the spices to the water. Boil again until it becomes as thick as starch. When cool enough, apply it over the whole body, and he will be relieved.

175. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat rambut lĕbat tiada gugur. Sections to explain the medicines to prevent premature loss of thick hair. [Compare with 329 and 531.]

Take 30 young leaves, or sprouts (puchok) of jĕruju (*Acanthus*); daun gandarusa (leaves of *Gendarussa vulgaris*); 3 leaves of daun pandan wangi (leaves of *Pandanus odoratus*); daun chĕkur manis (leaves of *Sauropus albicans*); and santan kĕlapa hijau (green coco-nut milk). Put all the leaves into the coco-nut milk. Crush the juices out by hand into a cup or basin. Expose this all night to the dew. Moisten the patient's head with it every morning for three days.

176. Another medicine.

Take umbi pisang bĕnggala (the very tip of the root of the common banana tree of that name). Get the juice by pounding it. Next, take kĕlapa yang di-makan tupai (a coco-nut that a squirrel has bitten into). Scrape out the pulp that may be in it, and express the juice from it. Mix this with the banana juice. Expose overnight to the dew. Next morning, moisten the head with the mixed juices. Do this for three mornings.

177. Another medicine.

Take daun labu puteh (leaves of *Lagenaria vulgaris*; the bottle-gourd). Crush the juice out of the leaves by hand into a cupful of coco-nut milk. Expose this all night to the dew. Next morning, moisten the head with it. Do this for three mornings, and be relieved.

178. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat ngēlu kēpala.

Sections to explain the medicines for headaches.

Take daun pēria (leaves of *Momordica Charantia*; the bitter pumpkin); daun gandaria (fresh leaves of *Bouea macrophylla*); mata kunyit (a stem-bud of a fresh turmeric rhizome); and hujong bēras (very fine raw rice). Grind together finely. Apply this to the head as a poultice, and be relieved.

179. Another medicine.

Take a handful of daun lēnggundi (leaves of *Vitex trifolia*); puchok gorek (kēlichī; young leaves of *Caesalpinia Crista* or *C. Jayabo*); kulit limau purut (peel, or rind, of *Citrus Hystrix*, of one fruit only; buah chēngkeh (cloves), 12 in number; bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*), one onion only; halia (ginger), a piece the size of the thumb; kulit mērunggai (bark of *Moringa oleifera*; the horse-radish tree); and lada sulah (white pepper). Concerning the white peppercorns, on the first day of giving this medicine, take 7 peppercorns; on the second day, twice seven; on the third day, three times seven; and so on. Now, grind everything together finely. Press out the essence (juice), and mix it in a tea-cup (chawan) with coconut water, sufficient for one draught. Drink this morning and evening. Also put in a very small quantity of camphor.

180. Another medicine.

Take daun sēsawi hitam (leaves of *Brassica juncea*; Indian mustard); and daun pēria (leaves of *Momordica Charantia*; the bitter pumpkin). Reduce to a pulp. Apply this to the forehead of the sick man.

181. Another medicine.

Take daun limau kapas (leaves of a race of *Citrus medica*); and biji sēsawi (mustard seed). Reduce these to a pulp. Put this into a plantain leaf and warm it slightly over a fire. Apply it to the patient's forehead, but before doing so, oil his forehead with minyak lēnga (sesamum oil), and let him be relieved.

182. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat mata luka.

Sections to explain the medicines for wounds of the eye. [Compare with 393.]

Take jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); and bēras (raw, husked rice). The rice must be washed by a young woman who has recently given birth to a first-born child. Bruise the cumin seeds. Put them into a piece of rag. Dip this into the raw rice water. Drop this water into the wounded eye, and be relieved.

183. Another medicine.

Take kunyit hiris-hiris (sliced turmeric); bēras (raw, husked rice), 7 grains; and tandok kērbau yang puteh (a white buffalo's

horn). Take very fine scrapings (kikis halus-halus) of the horn. Steep these in water. Drop this water into the wounded eye and the man will be cured.

184. Another medicine.

Take apiun yang baik (opium of good quality). Rub it on a piece of iron, either with ayer limau nipis (juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*), or minyak lënga (sesamum oil). Apply this over the eyelid, and be relieved.

185. Another medicine.

Take kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*). Dip a piece three times into water. Put the clear solution into a white cup. Expose it at night to the dew. Next morning, drop this water into the wounded eye by means of tree-cotton, and be relieved.

186. Should there be Tumboh—'spots or specks on the eyes'.

[Compare with 313 and 407.] Scars left from wounds; perhaps, also from ulcers of the cornea following small-pox (këtumbohan); or, from trachoma (granular conjunctivitis).

Take jërnang (dragon's-blood; resin of *Daemonorops spp.*), reduced to a fine powder; bulu ayam yang muda (down from a young chicken); and bulu ayam puteh kuning kaki (feathers from a white fowl with yellow legs). Put the powdered resin, and the down, into some water and expose it to the dew at night. Next morning, before the flies start to fly, take the white feathers, and 'write on the eyes', i. e. draw rings round the eyes with the dye. Utter no words (incantation), and let him be relieved.

187. Another medicine.

Take bawang puteh (garlic); ayer pinang muda (juice of a green betel-nut); and a small quantity of alum (tawas). Reduce these to a fine pulp and put it into a piece of white rag. Squeeze the juice into the eyes, and be relieved.

188. Should he become purblind (buta larang).

Take kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome). Rub it down with warm water. Stain (round) the eyes, and be relieved.

189. Fasal pada mënnyatakan suatu pënyakit pada muka.

Jërawat.

Sections to explain a disease on the face called Jërawat.

An eruption of pimples on the face. (?) Acne.

Take têngkok labu (the neck, or narrow part, of the bottle-gourd) and the finger of a fresh turmeric rhizome. Rub them down on a stone with the juice of a lime fruit. Apply this to the face for three days, and be relieved.

190. Another medicine.

Take kulit bunga tanjong (bark of *Mimusops Elengi*); kulit ru (bark of *Casuarina equisetifolia*); kulit batang asam Jawa,

(bark of the tamarind tree); and kulit langir (bark of *Albizzia saponaria*). Rub all these down on a stone. Apply this medicine to the face, and be relieved.

191. Moreover, in order to restore the smoothness of the skin ('to recall the former face skin').

Take pati santan (the essence, or juice, of fresh coco-nut pulp); pati kunyit hidup (juice expressed from freshly pulped turmeric rhizome); kuning telur (yolk of an egg); and biji kēdaung (seeds of *Parkia Roxburghii*). Mix and pound together. Rub this daily over the face with cotton. The skin will become smooth and the patient will be cured.

192. Fasal pada mēnyatakan sakit kēpala nama pitam.

Sections to explain an illness in the head called Pitam.

Fits of dizziness caused by a rush of blood to the head. Vertigo.

[Compare with 417.]

Take puchok batang asam Jawa (young shoots of the tamarind tree); mata kunyit (a stem-bud of a fresh turmeric rhizome); and hujung lēmukut (very fine rice dust). Pound by hand, adding only a little water. Expose this at night to the dew. Bathe the head for three mornings, and be relieved.

193. Another medicine.

Take five young shoots of the betel-vine (puchok sireh yang muda); and onion of *Allium Cepa* (bawang merah); and some jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*). Grind finely. Put the pulp into a piece of cloth. Squeeze the juice into the patient's eyes for three days, and let him be relieved.

194. Another medicine.

Take daun pēnggaga (leaves of *Hydrocotyle asiatica*); and biji kacang hijau (seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*; green bean). Boil in a cooking-pot. Expose the cooking-pot at night to the dew. Add some sugar. In the morning, eat and drink the contents.

195. Another medicine.

Take kayu manis (cinnamon); kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); and chēndana (sandal-wood). Reduce to a pulp. Apply this to the patient's forehead, and let him be relieved.

196. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat pēnyakit sēriawan.

Sections to explain the medicines for the disease called Sēriawan.

Sprue. [Compare with 318-319, 326, and 389. Thrush is also called sēriawan; and, in Singapore, sēriawan is applied to diphtheria.]

Take daun pēria laut (leaves of *Momordica Charantia*; the bitter pumpkin). Pound the leaves by hand and make a gargle for daily use.

197. Another medicine.

Take daun gandariah (leaves of *Bouea macrophylla*); pati santan (the essence, or juice, of fresh coco-nut pulp); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*), one onion; and as much as five fingers can hold (sa-jěmput) of adas manis (seeds of *Ane-thum graveolens*; dill). Bruise the leaves. Slightly scorch the onion. Grind all together. Make a gargle for daily use, and be relieved.

198. Moreover make medicines for the patient to drink.

Take buah tanjong yang muda (the young fruits of *Mimusops Elengi*); and pati santan (the essence, or juice, of fresh coco-nut pulp). Pound the fruits finely and take the juice. Mix it with the coco-nut essence. Drink this for three mornings.

199. Another medicine.

Take chëndana janggi (wood of *Pterocarpus santalinus*; red sanders wood); kulit (name omitted in the manuscript); and gětah jěrnang (resin of *Daemonorops spp.*; dragon's-blood). Rub these down on a stone. Then take ayer bunga raya puteh (juice from the large flowers of *Hibiscus Rosa-sinensis*, a white race). Squeeze the juice out by hand to the depth of one joint of the finger (sa-ruas jari). Mix. Drink this twice a day, and be relieved.

200. Fasal pada mēnyatakan pēnyakit hati.

Sections to explain diseases of the liver.

Should there be heartburn (pēdas hati). [Compare with 404.]

Take inggu (asafetida); and ayer limau nipis (juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Dissolve the asafetida in the lime juice. Take this medicine for three days, and be relieved.

201. Should there be spasmodic pains in the liver.

Take adas pēdas (seeds of fennel); and ayer madu (honey). Reduce by boiling to one-third. Take this for three mornings.

202. Should the pain in the liver prevent breathing (jika sakit hati tiada boleh běr-nafas).

Take akar tuba (root of *Derris elliptica*), a piece half the length of the forefinger. Cut this into three. Rub one piece on a stone. Then rub (the paste) over the region of the gall-bladder, and be relieved.

203. Another medicine.

Take 12 cardamoms (buah pělaga); and a piece of cinnamon (kayu manis) the length of a finger. Reduce these to powder. Suspend in water to make one draught. Give this to the patient to drink. Repeat in the same manner for three mornings, and be relieved.

204. Should there be nausea (hati mēdu).

Take buah gorek (fruits of *Caesalpinia Crista* and *C. Jayabo*).

Take the pulp of three fruits. Take also some daun gorek (leaves of this plant); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); hajimuju (jěmuju; *Carum copticum* seeds); bawang puteh (garlic), 7 pieces, or wrappers (ulas); and a lump of salt (garam). Grind these together finely. Take this on the mornings of three successive days.

205. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat sakit pěrut.

Sections to explain the medicines for pain in the stomach.

[Compare with 72-76.]

Should the pain be associated with hardness (enlargement) of the liver (kēras hati).

Take some buah kērsani (Khorassan fruit; seeds of *Hyoscyamus*); some hajimuju (jěmuju; *Carum copticum* seeds); some jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); some jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); a nutmeg (buah pala); fourteen cloves (buah chēngkeh); some akar puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); majakani (cynips galls from *Quercus lusitanica*), $\frac{1}{2}$ an oak-gall (sa-bělah); and biji chuchur atap (leaves, daun, probably not seeds, biji, of *Leptospermum flavescens*; hujung atap). Grind all these finely together. Then divide into three parts or doses. This medicine must be taken with the essence of the coco-nut (juice squeezed from fresh coco-nut pulp). Repeat the dose on three mornings, and be relieved.

206. Should there be borborygmus (pěrut bėrbunyi, gėmuroh dalam pěrut).

Take akar lėngkuwas (root of *Languas Galanga*; galingale). Pound it and take the juice. Then take a few white peppercorns (lada sulah); and a little salt (garam). Grind the white peppercorns, and dissolve them in the Languas juice with the salt. Drink this for three mornings, and be relieved.

207. Should there be a pain in the stomach that no other medicine can cure.

Now, take apiun (opium), a piece as large as a grain of Indian corn; kachu (gum of *Acacia Catechu*; cutch, or catechu), a half cent's weight (bėrat dua duit); and majakani (cynips galls from *Quercus lusitanica*), three gall-nuts. Reduce all these to pulp. Mix with puteh tėlur (white of egg). The patient must take this medicine every morning and evening. Not even one dose may be missed, and let him be relieved.

208. Should there be sakit pěrut kėmbong, or a feeling of fullness in the stomach after meals.

Take daun mata pėlاندok (leaves of *Ardisia*); and pati santan (the essence, or juice, of fresh coco-nut pulp). Reduce the leaves to pulp and mix with the coco-nut essence. Take this medicine for three mornings, and be relieved.

209. Should there be sakit pěrut naik bėsar, or dilatation of the stomach.

Take lipas (cockroaches), either 7, or 3, in number. Burn them and mix the ashes with water. Let the sick man drink this for three days in succession. Do not inform him what his medicine contains, and let him be relieved.

210. Should there be sakit pěrut bėsar kėmbong, or distention of the stomach.

Take biji sėsawi (mustard seed); a nodule (sa-buku) of fresh turmeric rhizome (kunyit hidup); a nodule (sa-buku) of ginger; a handful of daun sėkėntut (leaves of *Paederia foetida*); some kulit mėswi (bark of *Massoia aromatica*); and biji kėdaung (seeds of *Parkia Roxburghii*). Bake the seeds and take off the seed-coats. Then blend everything together, and divide into three parts. At the time of taking it, mix each part with honey. Repeat, in this manner, for three days, and be relieved.

211. Should there be sakit pěrut mėnyuchok-nyuchok, or piercing pains in the stomach. [Compare with 354 and 372.]

Take chėndana janggi (red sanders wood); a small quantity of jėrnang (resin of *Daemonorops spp.*; dragon's blood); and hajimuju (jėmuju; *Carum copticum*). Rub these down on a stone. Take this in rice gruel for three mornings, and be relieved.

212. Should there be sakit pěrut buang ayer darah, or pain in the stomach accompanied with diarrhoea, and the passage of blood.

Take akar kėrak-kėrak (root of *Bonnaya* and *Torenia*); a small quantity of kachu (gum of *Acacia Catechu*; cutch, or catechu); and a small quantity of jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*). Slice the root and catechu very finely. Chew them with the cumin seeds, in a betel-packet, according to native custom, and be relieved.

213. Fasal pada mėnyatakan ubat dėmam tiada bėr-tika. Sections to explain the medicines for an 'untimely', or 'un-lucky', fever.

Take a small quantity of tėmu puteh (rhizome of *Curcuma Zedoaria*; zedoary); a small quantity of jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); 7 pieces of sumbu darah ('lamp-wick'); 7 slices of halia (ginger root); and a small quantity of kulit mėswi (*Massoia* bark). Grind finely. Apply this over the whole body for three consecutive days.

214. Another medicine.

Take a small quantity of tėmu lawas (rhizome of *Curcuma xanthorrhiza*); and tėmu puteh (rhizome of *Curcuma Zedoaria*); one piece, or wrapper (ulas), of bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); 7 pieces of halia bara (a variety of ginger); 7

fruits of chabai Jawa (Java long pepper); 7 grains of bēras unbroken, raw, husked rice); 7 pieces of mēkula (the embryo of *Nelumbium speciosum*; lotus germ); and a small quantity of kulit pēlasari (mēmpēlasari; bark of *Alyxia*). Grind all these together with water that has been kept overnight. Apply this over the whole body, and be relieved.

215. Another medicine.

Take the fallen blossoms of a young green coco-nut (mumbang kēlapa); hujung lēmukut (very fine rice dust); and mata kunyit (a stem-bud of fresh turmeric rhizome). Reduce these to pulp, and divide it into three parts or doses. At the time of taking this medicine, dissolve it in strong vinegar. Repeat the dose for three days, and be relieved.

216. Should these fail.

Take karong garam bēkas yang suda lama (an old salt bag). Burn this bag. Take the ashes. Add a little more salt to them. Then grind them finely with a little water. 'Shoot', i.e. spit this upon the stomach of the patient for three consecutive nights.

217. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat sēmbēlit bēngkak.

Sections to explain the medicines for congestion (passive) of the liver (sēmbēlit), accompanied with swelling 'of the hands, legs, and elsewhere'.

Take daun puding merah (leaves of *Graptophyllum hortense*); daun ėmpēdu landak (leaves of *Barleria Prionitis*); a pinch (sa-jēmpuť) of hujung lēmukut (very fine rice dust); and mata kunyit (a stem-bud of fresh turmeric rhizome). Reduce these to a pulp. Daub this over the affected parts, and be relieved.

218. Another medicine.

Take daun hati-hati (leaves of *Coleus atropurpureus*, and *C. Blumei*). Pound them and take the juice. Mix this with the essence, or juice (pati santan) expressed from the pulp of a green coco-nut. Drink as much as the joint of a finger measures in depth, for three days, and be relieved.

219. Should these fail.

Take one chupak of honey (ayer madu); one chupak of juice expressed from freshly pulped turmeric rhizome (pati kunyit hidup); and one chupak of green coco-nut milk (ayer kēlapa muda). Mix and boil them together until there is only enough left to make three draughts, or doses. The patient must drink this medicine in the mornings after he has bathed, and let him be relieved.

220. Moreover.

Take a quarter of a bottle of year-old vinegar (chuka mēnahan; vinegar that will keep); a handful of daun pulai (leaves of

Alstonia scholaris); a double handful (sa-chapak), of jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); 7 pieces, or wrappers (ulas) of bawang puteh (garlic); as much as five fingers can lift of hajimuju (jěmuju; *Carum copticum* seeds); 7 fruits of chabai Jawa (Java long pepper); and 16 slices of halia (ginger). Reduce the leaves to pulp and take the essence, or juice. Treat all the rest in the same way. Then mix with the vinegar. This should be sufficient for three morning doses. Strain the medicine first before drinking it.

221. Fasal pada mēnyatakan pēnyakit chika iya anu muntah. Sections to explain the disease called Chika accompanied with vomiting. . .

A severe choleraic attack occurring at night. [See note to 76.]

Take a handful of daun mērunggai (leaves of *Moringa oleifera*; the horse-radish tree); an onion of *Allium Cepa* (bawang merah); and as much as five fingers can lift of jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*). Grind finely. Let the patient take this as a draught.

222. Should it be accompanied with diarrhoea only (buang ayer sahaja tiada muntah ka-sungai sahaja).

Take 7 white peppercorns (lada sulah); and 7 pieces of tahi tikus (mouse dung). Put these into a betel-quid (sireh pinang). Give it to the patient to chew, in order that he may vomit. [Compare with 537.]

223. Should it occur between 2.0 and 3.0 a.m., on a full stomach accompanied with piercing pains (chika kěsiyangan kěna sakit waktu jam pukul dua, atau pukul tiga malam, itu-lah dia lagi pēnoh dalam pěrut, dan mēnikam-nikam).

Take 3 slices of kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome); 3 slices of lěngkuwas (rhizome of *Languas Galanga*; galingale); 3 slices of bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); 3 pieces, or wrappers (ulas), of bawang puteh (garlic); and 7 white peppercorns (lada sulah). Grind finely. Give this for three mornings.

224. Should this fail.

Take a small quantity of adas pėdas (fennel); a small piece of kayu manis (cinnamon); some cloves (buah chěngkeh); a nutmeg (buah pala); three flowers of chěmpaka (*Michelia Champaka*); a small piece of bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); and a small piece of těmu kunchi (rhizome of *Gastrochilus Panduratum*). Grind these finely. Let this medicine be kept for one night, and then apply it, for three days, as a plaster to the stomach where the pain is felt.

225. Another medicine for the colic called Chika.

In order that chika may not affect a man for the whole of his life. The medicine will also keep away 'the seventy sorts of

disease'. Pound (tumbok) white peppercorns (lada sulah) and take an egg-shellful (suatu kulit telur); also take this egg-shell-full of honey (ayer madu); and of minyak sapi (ghi); powdered ginger, as much as five fingers can lift (halia sa-jěmput); and jantan manis (seeds of *Pimpinella Anisum*), likewise. As required, mix with the yolk of an egg, and beat up well. This medicine must be taken when the moon is in eclipse.

226. Fasal pada měnyatakan pěnyakit sěnggugut pada pěrěmpuan.

Sections to explain the disease of women called Sěnggugut.

Whereupon, these diseases are in three clases. In the first place, sěnggugut lintah nama-nya. Secondly, sěnggugut bangkai nama-nya. Thirdly, sěnggugut bunga nama-nya.

Now should there be Sěnggugut Bangkai. Sapræmia following a miscarriage. [Compare with 112, 137, 143, and 146.]

Take umbi pandan (the very tip of the root of *Pandanus spp.*), a piece as long as the forefinger, from a screw-pine which has never flowered; bunga chěmpaka gading (flowers of *Michelia longifolia*), 3 buds which are not yet open; daun sėlaseh (leaves of *Ocimum spp.*; basil), a handful; buah měngkudu (fruit of *Morinda citrifolia*), 3 half-ripe (měngkal), fruits; and roman (padi-straw). Burn the rice stalks to ashes. Steep these ashes in water. Pull the bark off the Pandanus root, and slice it, as well as the flowers, the leaves, and the fruits. Put them into the water which contains the ashes. Expose this at night to the dew. In the morning, let the patient drink the clear part ('its liquor') for three mornings, and be relieved.

227. Should there be Sěnggugut Bunga. Dysmenorrhœa.

Take bunga pėkan (flowers of *Jasminum spp.*), a handful; and daun rukam (leaves of *Flacourtia Rukam*), a handful; a little hujung atap (leaves of *Leptospermum flavescens*); some halia padi (a variety of ginger); lada sulah (white pepper), to the number of three times 7 peppercorns; and bėras (raw, husked rice), a full open handful (sa-bujor tangan). Reduce these to a pulp, and make into wafer cakes. Eat one of these at bedtime, and be relieved.

228. Should there be Sěnggugut Lintah.

Take a handful of daun bėnalu (leaves of *Hemigraphis colorata*); seven white peppercorns (lada sulah); and a bulb of garlic (bawang puteh tunggal). Grind finely. Steep in strong vinegar. Drink this medicine for three days, and be relieved.

229. Fasal pada měnyatakan pěnyakit mėroyan bagai pěrěmpuan bėranak.

Sections to explain the diseases called mėroyan which are

associated with child-birth. [Pěnyakit Měroyan applies to any illness attributed to child-birth, either immediate, or remote. Compare with Ubat Měroyan in 119. See also 494.]

Take sulor tēbu (a shoot of the sugar cane); akar mērunggai (root of *Moringa oleifera*; the horse-radish tree); biji sēsawi (mustard seed), a small quantity; and 3 pieces, or wrappers (ulas), of bawang puteh (garlic). Grind finely. Steep in vinegar. Apply this over the body, and let her be relieved.

230. A medicine for Pěnyakit Měroyan Lamintah, an illness that causes much vomiting.

Take an onion of *Allium Cepa* (bawang merah); and a small quantity of jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*). Chew these in a betel-quid (sireh pinang). The juice must then be 'spouted out', i. e. spat, upon the woman patient, 'from her neck right down to her breast.'

231. A medicine for Pěnyakit Měroyan Bunga.

Take kulit dēdap (bark of *Erythrina*); and biji sēsawi (mustard seed). Reduce to a fine pulp. Dissolve in vinegar. Rub this on the stomach, as well as on the back.

232. Should Pěnyakit Měroyan ascend, and penetrate into the woman's head.

Take daun ruku-ruku (leaves of *Ocimum spp.*; basil); akar ruku-ruku (the root of this plant); and three pieces, or wrappers (ulas), of bawang puteh (garlic). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Dissolve in vinegar. Rub this medicine from the patient's face all over her body, and let her be relieved.

233. Fasal pada mēnyatakan pěnyakit busong darah atas pērēmpuan.

Sections to explain a disease of women called Busong Darah, which causes amenorrhoea. [Compare with 316. Busong, an obstruction, or stoppage, is also used for an Aneurism—Busong Darah. Compare also Dropsy—Busong Ayer.]

Take a handful of daun gandarusa (leaves of *Gendarussa vulgaris*); and some ibu kunyit (the fingers of a fresh turmeric rhizome). Bruise these and take the essence, or juice. Put it into a tea-cup (chawan), to the depth of one joint of the forefinger. Let her drink it for three mornings.

234. Should this fail.

Take jintan hitam dua chawan (two tea-cupfuls of *Nigella sativa* seeds); pati santan sa-chawan (a tea-cupful of the essence, or juice, of fresh coco-nut pulp); pati daun gandarusa sa-chawan (a tea-cupful of the essence, or juice, of *Gendarussa vulgaris* leaves). Reduce the *Nigella* seeds to a fine pulp. Dissolve it in the mixed juices. Let her drink this medicine for three days, and be relieved.

235. Should this also fail.

Take a small quantity of inggu (asafetida); some jadam (bitter aloes); and minyak sapi (clarified butter; ghi). Heat the clarified butter with the aloes and asafetida in an earthenware curry-pot (bĕlanga), until they melt, and when cool enough make into pills. Roll these in flour. Keep them well covered. Take one pill every other day, and be relieved.

236. Moreover.

Take some gaharu (resinous wood of *Aquilaria*); akar mĕrunggai (root of *Moringa oleifera*; the horse-radish tree); akar asam Jawa (root of the tamarind tree); and tĕras batang api-api (pith of *Sonneratia*). Rub all these down on a stone. Pour this into a tea-cup (chawan). Next, take 7 white peppercorns (lada sulah); and 7 pieces, or wrappers (ulas) of bawang puteh (garlic). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Add this to the tea-cup, and mix all together. Drink it for three days, and be relieved.

237. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat chaching.

Sections to explain the medicines for 'a worm'.

A Tape-worm. [Compare with 37-39, 95, and 384-385.]

Take buah, (name omitted in the manuscript) yang tua; (probably a ripe fruit of *Sonneratia*, but perhaps a ripe pomegranate). Divide it and throw away the seeds. Keep it in the salt-box for a whole night. Give it to the child to eat in the morning. Let him eat it (the rind), for the three consecutive mornings. Perhaps (alang) he will pass the worm (alang chaching-nya nanti kĕluar), and be relieved.

238. Another medicine.

Take chĕndawan lar (the fungus *Cordyceps*). Chew this with betel. Stain the skin round the child's eyes (chĕlupkan pada mata) with this betel-juice for three days. Chĕndawan lar is like chĕndawan kukuran; its stems are black (batang-nya hitam).

239. Another medicine.

Take some daun mĕrunggai (leaves of *Moringa oleifera*); and chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid). Reduce to fine pulp. Apply this to the stomach and tie it on with a piece of cloth.

240. Another medicine.

Take akar pinang (root of the betel-nut palm; *Areca Catechu*). Rub it down (asah) on a stone. Stain the skin round the child's eyes with the juice, and let him be relieved.

241. Another medicine.

Take bawang puteh (garlic), one bulb; akar putarwali (root of *Tinospora crispa*), a piece the length of the joint of the index

finger (sa-ruas jari tēlunjok); and a lump (sa-buku) of garam jantan (coarse, or long-grained salt). Grind to a fine pulp (pipis lumat-lumat). Strain after steeping in water. Give him this to drink for three days, and let him be relieved.

242. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat muntah.

Sections to explain the medicines for vomiting.

Take bawang puteh (garlic); kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome), a nodule (sa-buku); mēswi (*Massoia* bark); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cuminum*); and kētumbar (coriander seeds). Take all these in small amounts. Grind finely. Divide into three portions, or doses. Take a dose every morning, and be relieved.

243. Should this fail.

Take akar tutup bumi (root of *Elephantopus scaber*). Chew scrapings of the root in a betel-quid (sireh pinang), and be relieved.

244. Should this also fail.

Take akar batang maja (root of *Aegle Marmelos*; bael fruit). Chop it up. Boil in water until reduced to one third. Drink this, and be relieved.

245. Should the vomit contain blood.

Take kayu manis (cinnamon). Grind it finely. Steep in water. Drink this, and be relieved. It will stop the vomiting.

246. Fasal pada mēnyatakan dawuna al-hakim fasal daun sēna terlalu mujarrab.

A subdivision to set forth the medicines of the physicians.

Concerning Senna leaves, a well proved drug.

Take daun sēna sērtā batang-nya dan kulit-nya (leaves of *Cassia angustifolia*; 'Mecca' or Tinnevely senna, along with its stalks and bark), about $\frac{1}{2}$ catty, ($\frac{1}{2}$ lb.). Dry well. Reduce to fine powder. Keep it well covered. When you wish to prescribe it, or are going to take any of it yourself, take 3 duits ($\frac{1}{4}$ cents, Penang; or pice, $\frac{1}{4}$ annas, India), by weight (timbang bērat tiga duit).

i. Taken with honey, senna keeps the chest free from disease.

247. ii. Taken with moist sugar, it warms and invigorates the body.

248. iii. Taken with sugar candy, it strengthens the bones and stomach.

249. iv. Taken for three days with clarified butter and moist sugar, it purges the body of manifold diseases, refreshes, and maintains health.

250. v. Taken with fresh butter, it dispels bad smells, relieves headaches, cools the brain, and prevents offensive breath.
251. vi. Taken with milk or curds, it neutralizes all poisons, and protects us from all harm. Such is its virtue!
252. vii. Taken with goat's milk, it invigorates, and promotes good appetite.
253. viii. Eaten with dates, it dispels pënyakit angin, [which see, 164], from both chest and mouth, and refreshes the body. Such is its virtue!
254. ix. Eaten with pomegranates, it keeps the old man young and lusty. Such is its virtue!
255. x. Eaten with grapes, it makes the dim eye bright. Such is its virtue!
256. xi. Taken with vinegar, it draws fever from the bones, dispels every kind of disease from the stomach, and eases the chest. Such is its virtue!
257. xii. Taken with the juice of the lime fruit, it draws heat from the stomach, and the lean become fat. Such, by God's mercy, is its virtue!
258. xiii. Taken with the morning dew, it brings sparkle and lustre to the eye. Such is its virtue!
259. xiv. Taken with a decoction of pomegranate rind, it removes diarrhoea (mëngëlurkan pënyakit buang-buang ayer dari dalam përut faedah-nya).
260. xv. Boiled in fresh coco-nut milk, it cures urinary disorders, and, moreover, expels gravel (mënhilangkan sakit kënching, dan lagi mëng-këlurkan batu yang ada didalam zakar faedah-nya).

[Sections 261 to 270 deal with diseases attributed to evil spirits. The polong is thought to be the instigator of many different diseases; it is generally attended by a pilot, in the shape of an inverted-boat-shaped grasshopper, a familiar, often known as the pëlësit, which gains entrance to the body, either through the skin, or by one, or other of the apertures of the body.]

261. Fasal pada mënyatakan suatu pënyakit bërnama polong sëkam.

A section to explain the illness called Polong Sëkam.

Whenever this sort of disease affects a man, he appears to be pretending to be sick; his (symptoms) only occur for an instant and quickly disappear: 'instantaneously there is; and instantaneously there is not.' [Compare this with the illness known as Pënyakit hidup, 350.]

Take kěsumba (*Carthamus tinctorius*; safflower), the flowers of which yield a saffron dye; biji kapas (seeds of the cotton-bush); and garam Siam (salt from Siam). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Let him take this, and be relieved.

262. (ii). The illness known as Polong Kilat.

The pains are felt in the throat.

Take jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); daun gandarusa (leaves of *Gendarussa vulgaris*); a small quantity of mēswi (*Massoia* bark); three slices of bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); and a large lump of garam jantan (coarse, or long-grained salt). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Mix with a small quantity of vinegar. Press this into the patient's ears, and let him be relieved.

263. (iii). The illness known as Polong Lokan.

The pains are felt in the body; they run, hither and thither, all over the body.

Take ibu kunyit (the fingers of a fresh turmeric rhizome); and bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*). Take these in small quantities. Grind them together finely. Apply this to the parts where the pain is felt, and be relieved.

264. (iv). The illness known as Polong Akap.

This is located in the ears.

Take some daun pēria (leaves of *Momordica Charantia*; the bitter pumpkin); daun limau nipis (leaves of *Citrus aurantiifolia*); daun sēlaseh (leaves of *Ocimum spp.*; basil); daun bēnalu (leaves of *Hemigraphis colorata*); kulit limau purut (rind, or peel, of *Citrus Hystrix*); akar jērangau (rhizome of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); some jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); and three slices of bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*). Reduce all these to a fine pulp. Press this into the patient's ears. Rub the waste residue over his neck, and into the nape of his neck, and let him be relieved.

265. (v). The illness known as Polong Budak.

This is located in the loins, but the starting-point was in the eyes.

Take some daun luli (leaves of *Garcinia rostrata*); some asam Jawa (sour relish made from tamarind pods); three slices of bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); some adas pēdas (fennel); and some kulit pēlasari (mēmpēlasari; bark of *Alyxia*). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Press this over the patient's eyelids. Rub the waste residue into his loins, and let him be relieved.

266. (vi). The illness known as Polong Khutub.

Extreme pain is felt all over the body.

Take warangan (white arsenic); daun maja (leaves of *Aegle Marmelos*; bael fruit); daun balek adap (leaves of *Mussaenda spp.*); daun limau nipis (leaves of *Citrus aurantiifolia*); daun

limau purut (leaves of *Citrus Hystrix*); bawang merah tunggal (an onion of *Allium Cepa*); garam jantan tiga buku (three lumps of coarse, or long-grained salt); and biji kapas (seeds of the cotton-bush). Grind these finely. Steep in vinegar. Rub this over the whole of the patient's body, and let him be relieved.

267. (vii). The illness known as Polong . . . (name omitted in the manuscript).

This is located in the man's body, and in consequence, his body is just lean, and never becomes stout.

Take some jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); kētumbar (coriander seeds); bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); halia padi (a variety of ginger); garam (salt); and some bēras (raw, husked rice). Reduce all these to a fine pulp. Rub this over the whole of the patient's body, and let him be relieved.

268. (viii). The illness known as Polong Hura.

The pains are those of extreme heat and extreme cold.

Take akar gandasuli (root of *Hedychium spp.*); pati santan (the essence, or juice, of fresh coco-nut pulp); and some asam Jawa (sour relish made from tamarind pods). Reduce these to fine pulp. Rub this over the whole of the patient's body, and let him be relieved.

269. (ix). The illness known as Polong Jantan.

This is like insanity.

Take limau purut (fruit of *Citrus Hystrix*); ibu kunyit (the fingers of a fresh turmeric rhizome); and biji asam Jawa (tamarind seeds). Reduce all these to a fine pulp. Strain and let the patient drink the juice. Rub the dregs over the whole of his body, and let him be relieved.

270. (x). The illness known as Polong Tikus.

The pains last for a time and then disappear; then they come again; the man feels as if he were being bitten by a mouse.

The starting-point was in the ears.

Take limau nipis (fruit of *Citrus aurantifolia*), one lime fruit; bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*), one onion (sa-buku); bawang putih (garlic), three pieces, or wrappers (ulas); and some jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*). Grind these finely and mix with vinegar. Press this into the ears and nostrils. Rub the dregs over the whole of the patient's body, and let him be relieved.

271. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat kayap atau salamah.

Sections to explain medicines for Herpes zoster, or Shingles.

[Compare with 502 and 539.]

Take daun bēnalu merah (leaves of *Hemigraphis colorata*); daun gēlenggang (leaves of *Cassia alata*); daun sarampang, (see glossary); mata kunyit (a stem-bud of a fresh turmeric

rhizome); and hujung lēmukut (very fine rice dust). Grind all very finely together. Mix with some water. Apply this medicine where the pain of the shingles is felt, and be relieved.

272. Should it occur on the stomach.

Take daun kërtau padi (leaves of the little Kërtau plant; see glossary); daun pënjarang (leaves of *Cyathula prostrata*); and daun këmuning (leaves of *Murraya exotica*). Reduce all these to a fine pulp. Steep this in water. Strain it and give it to the patient to drink. Rub the dregs over the stomach, and be relieved.

273. Another medicine.

Take the pulp of pinang mēngkēlan (a diseased betel-nut); akar jëruju (root of *Acanthus*); akar gēlang (root of *Portulaca oleracea*; purslane); sumbu halus ('fine lamp-wick'; see Glossary); kēmēnyan puteh (white, or purest, gum benzoin); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); and some pēlasari (mēmpēlasari; *Alyxia* bark). Boil all these together. Drink this for three days, and be relieved.

274. Another medicine.

Take daun gēlenggang (leaves of *Cassia alata*); and kayu manis (cinnamon). Grind finely. Apply this to the stomach, and be relieved.

275. Another medicine.

Take puchok nipah (young shoots of *Nipa fruticans*). Take its sago (pith pounded out of the shoots); and santan kēlapa (coco-nut milk). Mix together. Take this, and apply the dregs to the shingles, and be relieved.

276. Moreover.

Take buah bakau (fruit of a mangrove); and sagu mēntah (uncooked sago). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Apply this like a poultice to the painful eruption, and be relieved.

277. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat kurap losong.

Sections to explain the medicines for tinea imbricata.

A tropical scaly ringworm which affects the whole body.

Take chuka mēnahan (vinegar that will keep). Take a tea-cupful (sa-chawan), of some that has been kept for years. Take also, a tea-cupful (sa-chawan) of ayer dideh nasi (rice-gruel); and a tea-cupful of biji buah gēlenggang (seeds of *Cassia alata*). Mix the three together, and grind up finely. Get the patient ready. First of all, order him to well clean himself of the ringworm (scales). Then let him stand in the sun. Now, apply the medicine all over him, wherever the disease is, and let him be relieved.

278. Another medicine.

Take daun limau nipis (leaves of *Citrus aurantifolia*); chunam

(prepared lime used in the betel-quid); and akar saga kěchil (root of *Abrus precatorius*). Reduce to a fine pulp. Apply this to the ringworm, and be relieved.

279. Another medicine.

Take chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid); buah kěchubong (seeds of *Datura fastuosa*); daun lěmbega (rěmbega; leaves of *Calotropis gigantea*); kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); ayer limau nipis (juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*); arang para (lamp-black, or soot); and tuba tikus (white arsenic). Reduce all to fine pulp. Apply this medicine to the ringworm, and be relieved.

280. Moreover.

Take tanah sarang angkut-angkut (earth from a mason-wasp's nest). Take scrapings of the mud, and add them to the application prescribed above (279). A warning follows: be careful not to take anything that has scales, when this medicine is in use. It is absolutely forbidden for such time as this medicine is being used.

281. Fasal pada měnyatakan pěnyakit kědal kaki dan tangan. Sections to explain the disease called Kědal on the feet and hands. [Compare with 321, 322, 524, and 525.] Kědal causes desquamation of the soles of the feet and palms of the hands with cracks in the flexures. A later stage is called Bělang; the skin is now smooth, and mottled with pinkish discoloration. A less advanced stage is called Sopak.]

Take akar lěngkuwas (rhizome of *Languas Galanga*; galingale); limau purut (fruit of *Citrus Hystrix*), one fruit; a bulb of garlic (bawang puteh tunggal); and some bėras (raw, husked rice). Reduce all these to a fine pulp and steep it in strong vinegar. Rub this medicine into the skin whether it be affected by Kědal or Sopak, and be relieved.

282. Another medicine.

Take akar majakani (see Glossary); and ayer limau nipis (the juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Rub the root down with the juice of the lime fruit. Apply this medicine to the skin that is affected by Kědal, and be relieved.

283. Furthermore.

Take chuka yang asam (strong vinegar). Well bathe the patient's hands with this vinegar. Next, take akar jarak pagar, (root of *Jatropha Curcas*); těrusi (green vitriol; proto-sulphate of iron, or copperas); and ayer limau nipis (the juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Rub the root down with the copperas on a stone. Mix in some lime juice. Rub this on the diseased skin (kědal), and be relieved.

284. Should the fingers be desquamating (ka-luroh-an jari).

Take three sireh leaves (leaves of the betel-vine); some pepper-vine leaves (daun lada); and kapur makan (shell-lime used in betel-chewing). Grind together finely. Apply this to the affected fingers, and be relieved.

285. Another medicine.

Take a handful of daun inai (leaves of *Lawsonia inermis*; henna); and a little alum (tawas). Reduce to a fine pulp. Mix this with the juice of a lime fruit, and apply it to the affected fingers, and be relieved.

286. Fasal pada mēnyatakan pēnyakit angin pirai.

Sections to explain the disease called Angin Pirai. [See note on Pēnyakit Angin (164). Compare with 34 and 383.]

Jikalau ada orang mati datang-lah sakit-nya, jikalau tiada dēngar orang mati, tiada datang pēnyakit itu.

This sickness follows the news of a man's death, and only so.

Take a handful of daun maman hantu (leaves of *Gynandropsis pentaphylla*); some kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); and some chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid). Grind finely. Warm slightly over a fire. Rub this into the joints of the hands, feet, and any other joints that may be affected, and be relieved.

287. Another medicine to restore the appetite.

Take about a pint, or half a coco-nut shellful, of cow's milk (susu lēmbu sa-chupak); three whole garlic bulbs (bawang puteh tiga buku); half a bottleful of honey (ayer madu); some buah chabai tali (fruit of *Helicteres Isora*); and akar chabai tali (root of this plant); two nutmegs (buah pala); some mace (bunga pala); and some cloves (buah chēngkeh). Mix the spices together. Grind them finely with the others. Then mix with the milk and the honey. Add about 4 tahils (approximately $5\frac{1}{2}$ oz.), by weight of minyak sapi lēmbu (beef dripping). When everything is well mixed, pour into a brass cooking-pot (bēlanga tēmbaga). Melt over a slow charcoal fire, with frequent stirring, until the proper consistency is attained. This is determined (tested) by dipping white cloth, made up like a torch, into the cooking-pot. When the cloth-torch burns freely on being set alight, the pot may be taken off the fire. Keep the preparation well covered. Whenever this disease (pēnyakit angin pirai) attacks a man, give him some of this preparation, and he will be relieved.

288. Fasal pada mēnyatakan bērna nama pēnyakit bēsar.

Sections to explain the disease called Pēnyakit Bēsar. [Small-pox. Compare with 327, 340, 376, 391-392.]

Take two earthenware curry-pots (bēlanga), also two earthenware rice-pots. Half fill one curry-pot with water, placing

within it a rice-pot filled with about $\frac{1}{2}$ chupak of best beef dripping (minyak sapi). Then take the other rice-pot.² Make small holes in the bottom of it. Throw in about 2 tahils (approximately, $2\frac{2}{3}$ oz.) of bruised (broken) sulphur (bĕlerang). Place this over the beef dripping. Fit the remaining curry-pot on as a tight cover, so that no air may enter. Place the pots over a charcoal fire until mid-day. Now remove the top (or covering) pot. Replace and reheat if any sulphur should remain. Remove finally, when all the sulphur has disappeared. Keep the preparation carefully in a bottle. A warning follows: any one suffering from Small-pox (Pĕnyakit Bĕsar) must be kept in a private place, or room, for the space of 40 days without seeing anybody except the doctor (bomor), and the sick man must be protected from the air. Moreover, he must abstain from taking anything that is antagonistic (bisa); that is to say, anything that may injure the virtue of the remedy. This medicine (the prepared dripping) is to be given to the patient in the palms of his hands. Let him lick it up with his tongue from both hands, and be relieved.

289. Furthermore, an external medicine, or oil is needed (mau-lah masak-kan minyak).

Take several sorts of leaves.

First, daun lĕnjuang puteh (leaves of *Cordyline terminalis*; jĕnjuang or andong; garden dracaena); daun lĕnjuang merah (leaves of a red race of the same); daun bĕdara (leaves of *Zizyphus Jujuba*); daun rukam (leaves of *Flacourtia Rukam*); daun lĕmbega (rĕmbega; leaves of *Calotropis gigantea*); daun ribu-ribu (leaves of *Lygodium scandens*); daun hati-hati (leaves of *Coleus atropurpureus*, and *C. Blumei*); daun gandarusa puteh (leaves of light-stemmed races of *Gendarussa vulgaris*); daun gandarusa hitam (leaves of dark-stemmed races of *Gendarussa vulgaris*); daun puding merah (leaves of *Graptophyllum hortense*); daun nilam baras (? patchouli; leaves of *Pogostemon*); daun ruku-ruku, leaves of *Ocimum spp.*; basil); daun sĕlaseh (leaves of *Ocimum spp.*; see Glossary); daun sĕmbong (leaves of *Blumea balsamifera*); daun bĕluntas (leaves of *Pluchea indica*); daun mĕngkudu (leaves of *Morinda citrifolia*); antan (perhaps for daun siantan; leaves of *Ixora spp.*; see Glossary); daun jĕrangau (leaves of *Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); daun bonglai (leaves of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); daun pauh (leaves of a *Mangifera*; a wild mango); and daun kĕmangi (leaves of a race of *Ocimum basilicum* or *O. canum*, used for seasoning).

Pound all these leaves together in a mortar. Press well with the hands and take the essence or juices.

Now take some kalambak (gaharu of best quality, wood of *Aquilaria*); mĕswi (*Massoia* bark); puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum*

japonicum); changkok (dried flowers of *Schima Noronhae*); sěduwayah (leaves of *Woodfordia floribunda*); halba (leaves of *Trigonella foenum-graecum*; fenugreek); and biji buah kěchubong (seeds of *Datura fastuosa*). Pound all these together finely. Mix with the juices already prepared.

Then, take two green coco-nuts. Scrape out the fresh pulp, and pound it by hand. Take its juice and mix all the juices together. Boil until all the essences are reduced to an oil. Anoint every part of the body that is covered with the eruption, and by the blessing of God the disease will be cured.

290. Fasal pada mēnyatakan suatu pēnyakit tujoh nama-nya pada pērēmpuan turun puteh-puteh.

Sections to explain a disease of women with seven names called Turun puteh-puteh. Leucorrhoea. [Compare with 110. No names are given; perhaps the seven prescriptions are meant.]

Take some pijar (borax); and gula batu (sugar candy), in equal parts by weight. Reduce to a fine pulp. Dissolve this in warm water. Drink it for three days, and be relieved.

291. Another medicine.

Take a large piece of ibu kunyit (the fingers of a fresh turmeric rhizome); kalambak (best quality of the resinous wood of *Aquilaria*); kayu manis (cinnamon); a ripe, peeled banana (pisang sa-biji); and some kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*). Reduce all these to a fine pulp with warm water. Apply it to the stomach, and loins, and be relieved.

292. Another medicine.

Take ěmpědu kambing hitam sa-biji (a biliary concretion from the gall bladder of a black goat); kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); and chěndana janggi (red sanders wood). Rub the camphor and the sandal-wood together on a stone with ayer mawar (rose-water). Mix this with the gall-stone, and beat all well together. Drink this for three days, and be relieved.

293. Another medicine.

Take some kayu manis (cinnamon); lada ekur (cubeb; the dried full grown unripe fruits of *Piper Cubeba*); kulit bunga tanjong (bark of *Mimusops Elengi*); ibu kunyit sa-buku (a finger taken from the part of a fresh turmeric rhizome); chěkur (the root of *Kaempferia Galanga*); and gaharu (resinous wood of *Aquilaria*). Rub all these down on a stone with some water. Apply this medicine over the pubes, to the loins, and stomach, and be relieved.

294. Another medicine (sa-bagai kalau turun puteh-puteh itu busok bau-nya).

Take gaharu (resinous wood of *Aquilaria*); chěndana (sandal-wood); and těras api-api (pith of *Sonneratia*). Rub these down

on a stone with fresh water. Then, take daun inai (leaves of *Lawsonia inermis*; henna). Dry the henna leaves well and reduce them to powder. Add some of this to the former preparation. Drink this and be relieved. A warning is given: avoid taking anything acid for such time as this medicine is being taken.

295. Another medicine to be taken three days after stopping the medicine (294) prescribed above.

Take majakani (cynips galls of *Quercus lusitanica*); gaharu (resinous wood of *Aquilaria*); kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); and ibu kunyit sa-buku (a finger taken from a fresh turmeric rhizome). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Press out the essence, or juice. Drink this on three consecutive mornings, and be relieved.

296. Should there be fever.

Take a black fowl just about to lay. Kill it in the usual way (sẽmbẽleh). Pluck the feathers and remove the entrails. Then let it remain as it is for the time being. Next take (as stuffing), halia padi (a pungent variety of ginger); jẽmuju kẽrsani (seeds of *Hyoscyamus*); and jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*). Take all these in equal proportions, no more and no less. Stuff the fowl and tie it up well so that (no) stuffing may run out. Now take two new curry-pots. Place the fowl in one with some water. Use the other as a cover and let it fit very closely. Boil until the fowl becomes quite soft. Then throw away all the stuffing, and let the patient eat the flesh evening and morning. This will get rid of the fever, and she will be relieved.

297. Fasal pada mẽnyatakan angin dalam badan hati, jadi takut.

Sections to explain an internal wind that creates fear at the heart, i.e. the sensation of fear and depression that accompanies palpitation.

Take gaharu tandok (second quality of the resinous wood of *Aquilaria*); chẽndana janggi (red sanders wood); chẽndana puteh (first grade sandal-wood; see glossary); and limau purut (fruit of *Citrus Hystrix*). Rub the resin and sandal-woods down on a stone with the juice of the lime. Drink this medicine for three days, and be relieved.

298. Should the hands and legs become weak owing to the state of the heart.

Take lẽmak harimau (tiger suet); and minyak lẽng (sesamum oil). Melt over a moderate fire. Rub this into the hands and legs, and be relieved.

299. Should it cause swelling of the hands and legs.

Take inggu (asafetida); lada hitam (black peppercorns); daun chẽngkẽrẽng (leaves of *Hedyotis glabra* and *H. capitellata*);

chabai tali (fruit of *Helicteres Isora*); and buah chěngkeh (cloves). Grind all these finely. Infuse (suspend) in minyak lěnga (sesamum oil); and some minyak tanah (crude petroleum). 'A gentle digestive is necessary.' (?) Mix in a warm mortar. Then rub this on the hands and legs, and be relieved.

300 Should the muscles of the shoulders become affected (sakit urat bėlikat).

Take akar pinang (root of *Areca Catechu*; the betel-nut palm); akar kėlapa (root of *Cocos nucifera*; the coco-nut palm); and akar pisang Běnggala yang muda (root of a young banana tree of the race pisang Běnggala. Reduce to a fine pulp. Rub this into the shoulder-blades (bėlikat), and be relieved.

301. Should the disease progress until the hands and feet come to be crippled by this wind (sakit bėlikat sampai lumpoh kaki tangan sėbab angin-nya). [Compare this lameness (lumpoh) with the oedema and peripheral neuritis of Beri-beri.]

Take a double handful (sa-chapak) of daun maman hantu (leaves of *Gynandropsis pentaphylla*); buah chěngkeh (cloves); lada sulah (white pepper); buah pala sa-biji (one nutmeg); a large piece of ibu kunyit (the finger of a fresh turmeric rhizome); chabai tali (fruit of *Helicteres Isora*); chabai ekur (dried, unripe full grown fruit of *Piper Cubeba*; cubebs); and some daun kėchubong (leaves of *Datura fastuosa*). Grind them all finely. Then sprinkle some coarse lime (kapur tohor) over the mass. Infuse it in vinegar, with a 'gentle digestive' (a moderate degree of warmth). A few drops of oil should now be rubbed over the legs. Then apply the medicine and wrap the limbs up in datura leaves. Finally, wrap them up in a piece of cloth and send the patient to bed. Repeat in this manner for three nights, and let him be relieved.

302. Fasal pada měnyatakan ubat karang nanah dan darah kėdua.

Sections to explain medicines for gonorrhoea. [Compare with 125-133.]

Take some kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); and ayer limau nipis (juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Rub the camphor down on a stone. Dissolve it in the lime juice. Drink this for three days, and be relieved.

303. Another medicine.

Take daun dukong anak (leaves of *Phyllanthus spp.*), a closed handful (sa-gěnggam); jintan manis (seeds of *Pimpinella Anisum*; aniseed); and some gula batu (sugar candy). Reduce to a fine pulp. Put it through a strainer. Take the essence, or juice. Let the patient drink this for three mornings, and be relieved.

304. Another medicine.

Take akar kundur (root of *Benincasa cerifera*; the wax-gourd); akar bunga mēlur (root of *Jasminum Sambac*; the Indian jasmine); and daun bunga pukul empat (leaves of *Mirabilis Jalapa*). Reduce to a fine pulp. Put it through a strainer. Take the essence, or juice. Let the patient drink this for three days, and be relieved.

305. Should there be pain and swelling in the knee joints (gonorrhoeal rheumatism).

Take buah pauh asam (the sour fruit of *Mangifera*; wild mango); buah kumak (fruit of ? a *Zalacca*); buah goreng (fruit of *Caesalpinia Crista* or *C. Jayabo*); bonglai (rhizome of *Zingiber Cassumunar*); kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); and some lada sulah (white pepper). Grind them all finely. Then 'infuse with fowl's blood' (mix into a paste with fowl's blood). Apply this to the affected parts, and be relieved.

306. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat panau, jadi sēperti kurap pada badan.

A section to explain a medicine for Panau (an eruption of white, or discoloured, spots on the skin), which comes out like a ringworm does on the body.

Take damar mata kuching yang puteh (white 'cat's-eyes' resin; resin of *Hopea*). Reduce it to a fine pulp. Mix with coco-nut oil and rub it over the patient's body. Avoid bathing for three days, and be relieved.

307. Fasal pada mēnyatakan ubat buang ayer bēsar atau kēchil, dan angin-nya naik ka-atas.

Sections to explain medicines for obstruction.

Take daun paku gajah (leaves of *Alsophila evecia*; elephant, or big fern); daun bēřembang (leaves of *Sonneratia acida*); daun gēlenggang (leaves of *Cassia alata*); and kēlapa landak (unidentified). Reduce to a fine pulp. Apply this as a poultice to the stomach. Bandage it on (barut-kan pada pērut-nya), and let him be relieved.

308. Should there be retention only.

Take arak nasi China (arrack; rice-spirit); and ayer kēlapa muda (fresh coco-nut milk). Boil these together. Give this to the patient to drink. A free discharge of urine will result, and this will bring relief.

309. Fasal pada mēnyatakan suatu angin pada dada jadi sērak. Sections to explain a wind in the chest which creates mucus in the throat and nostrils.

Take lada sulah (white pepper), about 14 peppercorns.

Reduce them to a fine pulp. Mix this with ayer limau kĕsturi (the juice of *Citrus microcarpa*) and ayer limau nipis (the juice of *Citrus aurantifolia*). Put it on the roof of the mouth (buboh pada langit-langit), by means of the thumb. All the mucus in the throat and nostrils (sĕrak) will be expelled, and this will bring relief.

310. Another medicine.

Take scrapings of the sweet inner bark of bunga tanjong (*Mimusops Elengi*); and some jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*). Mix these together and grind them finely. Steep this in the juice of limau nipis (*Citrus aurantifolia*). Then squeeze the essence (juice) out into the palm of your hand, and draw the essence into both nostrils (sudah itu pĕrah pada tapak tangan, hisap dĕngan hidong kĕdua).

311. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan sakit batok lĕlah-kan nama-nya, nafas tiada bĕtul.

Sections to explain Spasmodic Asthma. [Compare with 154.]

Take some akar tĕmu hitam (rhizome of *Curcuma aĕruginosa*); kapur Barus (camphor of *Dryobalanops*); and bunga ruku-ruku (dried flowers of *Ocimum spp.*; basil). Mix them together. Chew this, little by little, and be relieved.

312. Should this fail.

Take bunga kĕnanga (fresh flowers of *Canangium odoratum*); bunga pĕria yang kuning (flowers of *Momordica Charantia*; the bitter pumpkin), some that have withered and fallen; and some white peppercorns (lada sulah). Reduce to a fine pulp. Divide the whole into three doses, for three mornings, and be relieved.

313. Fasal yang kĕdua pada mĕnyatakan ubat sakit mata tumbuh daging.

A second section to explain medicines for sakit mata tumbuh daging. Trachoma. [Compare with 186 and 407.]

Take akar kachang tulang puteh (root of a white flowered race of *Clitorea Ternatea*). Reduce it to a fine pulp. Steep this in milk from a woman newly delivered of a male child. Then squeeze the essence, or juice, out of the pulp into the sore eyes for three days, and be relieved.

314. Should the patient become blear-eyed (mata jadi bilis).

Take daun siku dĕngan (leaves of *Oldenlandia corymbosa*; siku-siku); and sĕndana (saltpetre). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Apply this to both the upper and lower eyelids (inner surfaces). Then open the eyes, release the overflow of tears, and be relieved.

315. Should his eyes become dim (mata jadi kabur). [Compare with 171.]

Take pinang muda yang bĕr-isi ayer (a green betel-nut which is only full of liquid); kulit pĕlasari (mĕmpĕlasari; bark of *Alyxia*); bawang merah sa-buku yang tunggal (one onion of *Allium Cepa*); some kĕmukus (cubeb); and kĕtumbar (coriander seeds). Split the (immature) green pinang nut in halves. Put the drugs into it. Then tie the halves well together. Throw the pinang nut into boiling rice which is just beginning to bubble, and let it remain until the rice is boiled to a gruel. Then take it out and expose it at night to the dew. In the morning, squeeze the essence, or juice, into the purblind eyes. Use this pinang nut (treatment) for three mornings, and be relieved.

316. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat busong darah yang tiada boleh lihat bulan baharu tambah sakit.

Sections to explain the medicines for Busong Darah, which causes amenorrhoea. [Compare with 233.]

Take, and kill a black fowl. Carve the flesh off it. Take hajimuju kĕrsani (seeds of *Hyoscyamus*), one mas by weight; garam Hurmuz (salt from Ormuz), two mas by weight; and santan kĕlapa sa-biji (the milk of one green coco-nut). Grind the seeds finely with the salt. Put this with the fowl and the milk of the whole coco-nut, into a new earthenware cooking-pot. Boil, until it is well cooked. Let her eat it in the morning.

317. Should it cause an increase in pain. Dysmenorrhoea.

Take ayer kĕlapa hijau yang muda (the milk of young green coco-nuts). Bathe her with this, and let her be relieved (ambil ayer-nya mandikan pada dia).

318. Should there be ulceration of the tongue, or alimentary canal (sĕriawan lidah, atau pĕrut). [Compare with 196, 326, and 389.]

Take some adas manis (seed of *Anethum graveolens*; dill); and daun dĕlima (pomegranate leaves). Chew these, little by little, and be relieved.

319. Should this fail.

Take kulit batang turi (bark of *Sesbania grandiflora*). Steep it in water. Let her drink the infusion and be relieved.

320. Should it cause metrorrhagia (adat-nya tiada bĕtul, suatu bulan ada, suatu bulan tiada).

Take pijar (borax), about 2 kupangs, by weight; and gula (sugar), about 2 mas, by weight. Dissolve them in hot water. Let her drink this for three mornings, and she will be relieved.

321. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat bĕlang, kaki dan tangan.

Section to explain the medicines for Bĕlang, or white blotches on the feet and hands. [Compare note to 281.]

Take chuka yang asam (strong vinegar). Rub it over the feet

and hands. Then take some akar jungi (root of *Breynia reclinata*). Grind it finely. Rub this over the places where the vinegar has been applied. Repeat in this manner for seven days, and be relieved.

322. Should this fail.

Take daun asam susur (leaves of *Hibiscus surattensis*); daun bĕlimbing buloh (leaves of *Averrhoa Bilimbi*); daun limau hantu (leaves of a wild *Citrus*); daun limau nipis (leaves of *Citrus aurantifolia*); chunam (prepared lime used in the betel-quid); batang birah hitam (leaf-stalks of a black *Alocasia*); and batang birah putih (leaf-stalks of a white *Alocasia*). Take all these in small quantities. Cut them all into small pieces. Boil in an iron pan until they become soft. When it has cooled a little, dip the hands and feet into the pan. Let them remain in it until the skin begins to swell. Then scrape off the (sodden) skin, and dip the hands and feet in again, scraping the skin as before. After this, take minyak tahun (minyak gajah mĕnta; sebaceous secretion from the head of a rutting elephant). Apply this to the hands and feet. Rub it well in, twice a day, and be relieved.

323. Fasal pada mĕnyatakan ubat sĕgala pĕnyakit yang ada pada tuboh manusia.

A section to explain the medicine for every disease that the flesh is heir to. The panacea referred to in 70.

Take jadam (bitter aloes), 1 pauh by weight; inggu (asafoetida), 1 pauh by weight; kĕmukus (cubeb), 1 pauh; hajimuju (jĕmuju; *Carum copticum* seeds), 2 mas; jintan putih (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*), 1 pauh; gĕtah pulai (latex of *Alstonia scholaris*), 1 pauh; kapur bambu (tabashir; a concretion occasionally found in joints of large bamboos), 1 pauh; and halia (ginger), 2 mas by weight. Dry these well. Reduce them to fine powders and mix them together with honey. Take this for three mornings, and let the patient be relieved.

[The translator Inche' Ismail (munshi) now discontinues giving the headings of the sections in Malay.]

324. Sections to explain medicines for toothache caused by worms (sakit gigi yang bĕr-ulat). Dental Caries. [See also 456.]

Take daun lĕmbega hitam (leaves of *Calotropis gigantea*). Reduce them to a fine pulp. Apply this to the cheek on the side which is affected. For a certainty the worms will come out, and this will bring relief.

325. Another medicine.

Take nila (indigo); tĕrusi (blue vitriol; copper sulphate); sĕndawa (saltpetre); and garam Siam (salt from Siam). Take all these in equal proportions. Reduce them to a fine pulp, and

mix (into a paste) with lime water. Fill the hollow tooth, and be relieved.

[Malays commonly attribute dental caries to the action of worms.]

326. A section to explain a gargle for Sakit Sĕriawan. Sprue. [See note to 196. Compare with 196, 318-319, and 389.]

Take daun nasi-nasi (leaves of *Callicarpa longifolia*). Grind them finely. Make a gargle. Let the patient gargle every evening and morning, and be relieved.

327. A section to explain a medicine for Small-pox (ubat orang sakit chachar), when it does not come out well, i. e. when the onset of the eruption is delayed. [Compare with 288.]

Take batang sĕtawar (stems of *Costus speciosus*). Bruise them and take the juice. Use this for wetting the body of the patient slightly (buat jĕlum pada badan-nya). Should his eyes become dim, expose some of the water to the dew at night. In the morning, drop it into his eyes, and let him be relieved.

328. A section to explain a medicine for headache (Sakit Kĕpala).

Take akar salah nama (root of ? *Santaloides spp.*). Rub it down on a stone. Steep in fresh water. Let it settle for some time. Give the clear part to the patient to drink, and apply the dregs to his head.

329. A section to explain a medicine for the prevention of premature loss of hair (rambut gugur). Also for any sort of ache that may affect the head. [Compare with 175 and 531.]

Take akar batang bulang (root of *Gmelina*). Rub it down on a stone. Apply this to the patient's forehead. Also take ayer daun akar batang bulang (the juice of the leaves of this plant). Use this for wetting the hair (buat jĕlum rambut), and be relieved.

330. Sections to explain medicines for Dĕmam Kura, or Ague.

Take akar mĕrkunchi (root of *Gastrochilus Panduratum*; tĕmu kunchi). Rub it down on a stone. Steep in water. Drink this, and be relieved. [Compare with 429-430.]

331. Another medicine.

Take daun mĕrkunchi (leaves of *Gastrochilus Panduratum*; tĕmu kunchi); and lada hitam (black peppercorns). Grind them together finely. Bandage this on to the stomach where the pain is felt (splenic region). Barut-kan pada pĕrut yang sakit itu.

332. A section to explain a medicine for diarrhoea (Sakit Berak-berak).

Take akar pĕchah piring (root of *Ixora spp.*). Rub it on a

stone with warm water. Take this to drink. Afterwards, take daun pēchah piring (leaves of this plant); hujung bēras (very fine rice dust); and mata kunyit (an opening bud of fresh turmeric rhizome). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Rub it over the stomach, and be relieved.

333. Concerning the preparation of Ubat Mēroyan [see 119] (sa-bagai lagi fasal ubat kayu mēmpoyan dan akar-nya buleh buat ubat pēriok, dan banyak champur-nya, dan daun-nya jikalau digiling dēngan lada hitam, jadi ubat mēroyan). The bark and root of mēmpoyan (*Rhodamnia trinervia*) does for ubat pēriok and many mixtures; and the leaves, if ground down with black peppercorns, are suitable for ubat mēroyan, and will bring relief.

334. Another medicine.

The root of kēmunting (*Rhodomyrtus tomentosa*; the rose-myrtle), can be used as a poultice or plaster (pupok) for any kind of illness. Daun kēmunting (the leaves of the rose-myrtle); hujung bēras (very fine rice dust); and mata kunyit (a stem-bud of a fresh turmeric rhizome), mixed together and pounded, can be used as a poultice or plaster (pupok) in any kind of continued fever (kēpialu).

335. A section to explain a medicine for Sakit Rēstong, or ulceration, especially syphilitic, of the nasal cartilages. [Compare with 21, 172, 352, and 479.]

Take akar mēntulang (root of ? *Euphorbia Tirucalli*). Rub it down on a stone. Apply this to the face and be relieved.

336. A section to explain a medicine for sore eyes with the lids stuck together, accompanied with dimness of vision. Conjunctivitis.

Take gētah akar tēntawan (root-juice of *Conocephalus spp.*); and bunga mēlur (flowers of *Jasminum Sambac*). Drop the mixed juices into the eyes, and be relieved.

337. A section to explain a medicine for a cough (sakit batok).

Take akar lēnjuang puteh (root of *Cordyline terminalis*; garden dracaena); with sēgēli (gēli-gēli; *Lasia spinosa*). Give it to the patient to eat, and let him be relieved.

338. A section to explain the medicine for a wound when bleeding cannot be stopped.

Take both root and leaves of kayu laki ayer (? *Dalbergia*, see Glossary). Reduce them to a pulp. Apply this to the wound, and be relieved.

339. A section to explain a medicine for kayap kudis, or Itch. Scabies with Impetigo. [Compare with 425-426 and 464.]
Take daun pokok kayu kĕluak (leaves of *Pangium edule*). Reduce to a fine pulp. Apply this to the 'itches', and be relieved.
-
340. A section to explain a medicine for Small-pox (sakit chachar). [Compare with 288-289, 327, 376, and 391-392.]
Take akar batang mĕmpunei (root of *Xylopia*). Soak (rĕndam) the root in water. Give this water to the patient to drink, and let him find relief.
-
341. A section to explain a medicine for the ulcer called Pĕkong (ubat pĕkong yang mĕliau). A foul, running, syphilitic ulcer. [Compare with 360.]
Take akar mĕmpĕlas gajah (root of *Tetracera macrophylla*). Rub it down on a stone. Apply this to the 'loin' (ulcer—luka), and be relieved.
-
342. A section to explain a medicine for Sakit Bĕngkak-bĕngkak. Swellings; probably Abscesses. [Compare with 412.]
Take akar mĕdang pĕrawas (root of *Litsea spp.*). Rub it down on a stone. Apply this to the swollen part, and be relieved.
-
343. A section to explain a medicine for a woman in labour (ubat pĕrĕmpuan sakit bĕranak).
Take tĕlur ayam (a hen's egg); and minyak bijan (sesamum oil). Mix together and beat up well. Give it to her to drink. The pains will go away, and she will be relieved.
344. Another medicine.
Take daun tĕrong asam yang sudah gugur (fallen leaves of *Solanum ferox*). Take seven of these leaves and burn them to ashes. Mix the ashes with sesamum oil (minyak bijan). Rub this on her stomach, and let her be relieved.
-
345. Sections to explain medicines for the ulcer called Tokak (kalau orang kĕna tokak). A callous, undermined ulcer often met with on the shin. [Compare with 490.]
Take akar sa-tokak (sĕtokak; root of ? *Ervatamia*). Rub it down on a stone and apply it to the ulcerated sore. Also boil the leaves and use the water for washing the ulcer.
346. Should it be getting on better in one part, and growing worse in another part.
Take akar bĕlalai gajah (root of *Uncaria sclerophylla*; elephant's trunk root). Rub this down, with akar sĕtokak, on a stone. Apply this (paste) to the ulcer, and be relieved.
-
347. A section to explain Sakit Rĕstong Duri which causes pain

in the head (sakit-nya itu pada kěpala). Sometimes there is a feeling of pricking all over the face, as if the face were being pricked with needles. (?) Rodent ulcer. [See note to 21.]

Take akar sa-tokak (sětokak; root of ?*Ervatamia*). Rub it down on a stone. Let it (the juice) be drawn in at the nostrils. Then take the leaves of this plant. Reduce them to a fine pulp. Rub this over the face, and be relieved.

348. Sections to explain medicines for a cough (sakit batok).

When one cannot sleep by night or day.

Take batang pėnawar pahit (stems of *Eurycoma longifolia*); and ayer mawar hukah (rose water used in smoking the hookah). Rub the stems down with the rose water. Give this to the patient to drink every evening and morning.

349. Moreover.

Take the leaves of this plant (*Eurycoma longifolia*). Boil them. Bathe the patient with the water, and let him be relieved.

350. Sections to explain an illness which has no apparent cause.

[Compare with Sakit hidup. See notes at 261–270.]

Sakit suatu hari, dan baik suatu hari; sakit-nya tiada těntu.

The man is ill one day, and well again the next; the course of his illness is uncertain. Occasionally he has stomach-ache; now and again he has headache; from time to time his mouth is affected; sometimes his hands; and at other times his legs.

Take akar pulasan hutan (root of *Anthocephalus indicus*); changkok (dried flowers of *Schima Noronhae*); sėduwayah (dried flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda*); biji kėdaung (seeds of *Parkia Roxburghii*); and rumput angin (*Usnea spp.*). Take all these in small quantities. Add boiling water. Drink this evening and morning, as if drinking tea.

351. Moreover.

Take all the leaves out of the tea-pot. Add some chuchur atap (leaves of *Leptospermum flavescens*; hujung atap); and some kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome). Grind them all finely together. Now, beginning at the face, let this medicine be rubbed over the whole body right down to the feet, and be relieved.

352. A section to explain Sakit Rěstong Otak, which causes a constant watery discharge from the eyes and nose (ayer mata dan ayer hidong-nya sėntiasa kėluar). Caries of the nasal bones. [See note to 21.]

Take akar těrong kuman (root of *Cyclea peltata*); and akar tampal bėsi (root of *Callicarpa spp.*). Rub both together on a stone. Let the sick man draw it (the juice) into his nostrils. Also, take the leaves of these plants. Squeeze the juice out by

hand into raw rice water. Bathe the patient's head with this water, and let him be relieved.

353. A section to explain Sakit Rěstong Mata, which causes sore eyes accompanied with a continual flow of tears which can never be dried. [Compare with 21.]

Take daun asam puyoh (leaves of *Garcinia nigrolineata*); and a particle of salt (garam) as large as a speck of raw rice dust (sa-běsar hujung běras). Rub the leaves with the salt in the palms of both hands. Then squeeze the juice into the patient's eyes, and let him be relieved.

354. Sections to explain the medicines for a man who has no ease, day and night, from pricking pains in a swollen stomach. [Compare with 211 and 372.]

Take akar tampal běsi (root of *Callicarpa spp.*). Also take a nutmeg (buah pala). Divide it into four equal portions and take one portion. Boil these together with 7 cloves (buah chěngkeh). Drink this medicine every morning and evening.

355. Moreover.

Take daun tampal běsi (leaves of *Callicarpa spp.*); and daun lěnggundi (leaves of *Vitex trifolia*). Boil both together. Bathe the patient with this water for three mornings only, and let him be relieved.

356. Should swellings on the hands, and in the legs, suddenly arise after this illness (354) has been cured. [Compare with 396].

Take akar siběngkak (sěběngkah; root of *Vitis spp.*). Rub it down on a stone. Apply it to the swollen parts, and be relieved.

357. Sections to explain Sakit Rěstong Urat, which causes lumps and nodules in the muscles (urat běrbuku-buku, dan běrbiji-biji, nama sakit itu rěstong urat). Nodular gummata in the muscles met with in late syphilis.

Take akar pokok rěstong urat (root of *Ervatamia spp.*); akar kělör (root of *Moringa oleifera*; měrunggai); hajimuju (jěmuju; *Carum copticum*); and halia bara (a pungent variety of ginger). Grind them all finely. Rub this medicine over the whole body.

358. Another medicine. [Compare with 473.]

Take the leaves of these plants (*Ervatamia* and *Moringa*). Put them into an earthenware cooking-pot, and close its mouth by tying on plantain leaves with string in order to keep steam from escaping. Bring to the boil. Place the cooking-pot under a chair. Now let the patient sit on the chair. Cover him with a thick blanket, or other coverlet, from his head right down to the legs of the chair so that no air may enter. Now, take a knife and make a hole in the covering of the cooking-pot to allow

steam to rise under the blanket and make him perspire. This treatment should be repeated for three days, and let him be relieved.

359. A section to explain the medicine for a man who has eaten poison and is coughing up blood at the time (orang kěna makan rachun waktu běr-batok kěluar darah). [Compare with 398 and 523.]

Take akar lima (root of *Aganosma* sp. &c.); and mēdang sila (gypsum; hydrous calcium sulphate). Steep these in water. Give it to the man to drink, and let him be relieved.

360. Sections to explain medicines for the ulcer called Pěkong (sakit pěkong mēnahan sērta dēngan bēngkak-nya). A callous and swollen syphilitic ulcer. [Compare with 341.]

Take akar mēmpēlas gajah (root of *Tetracera macrophylla*); akar rami (root of *Boehmeria nivea*; rhea or China grass); and buah paku laut (spore-bearing fronds of *Acrostichum aureum*; sea fern). Rub these down on a stone. Apply this medicine to the ulcer called pěkong.

361. Another medicine.

Take daun mēmpēlas gajah (leaves of *Tetracera macrophylla*); daun kēdaung (leaves of *Parkia Roxburghii*); and daun limau bēsar (leaves of *Citrus maxima*; the pumelo). Boil all together. Wash the ulcer with this, and be relieved.

362. Sections to explain Pěnyakit Lintang, which causes griping pains to come in the stomach for an instant and then disappear.

Take akar abu tarah (? akar arang para, root of *Erioglossum edule*, or *Nephelium hamulatum*); and some inggu (asafetida). Boil these together. Drink this evening and morning.

363. Another medicine.

Take kayu gaharu (resinous wood of *Aquilaria*); and kayu arang (wood of *Diospyros* spp.; ebony). Rub these down on a stone. Then rub this medicine over the patient's stomach, and let him be relieved.

364. A section to explain medicines for Sěmbělīt Mati, which causes chronic colonic obstruction. [Compare with 440.]

Take daun gēlenggang bēsar (leaves of *Cassia alata*). Cook as a vegetable, and eat it with fish. Also take the root (akar gēlenggang) and make a decoction by boiling it. Drink this daily when eating the leaves as a vegetable, and be relieved.

365. Another medicine for constipation (sěmbělīt). [Compare with 82-84.]

Take akar gēlenggang kěchil (root of *Cassia Tora*, and

C. obtusifolia); and some jadam (bitter aloes). Boil these. Drink the decoction daily.

366. Another medicine.

Take daun gėlenggang kěchil (leaves of *Cassia Tora*, and *C. obtusifolia*); daun lěmbega (rěmbega; leaves of *Calotropis gigantea*); and chuchur atap (leaves of *Leptospermum flavescens*; hujong atap). Take all these in small quantities. Reduce all to a pulp. Rub this on the head, as well as over the whole body, and be relieved.

367. Moreover, a medicine for Pěnyakit Rějan, or chronic constipation (banyak měngěrang tiada juga kěluar najis).

Take daun sěrunai laut (leaves of *Wedelia biflora*); puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); měswi (bark of *Massoia aromatica*); ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*); kělēmbak (*Rheum*; Chinese rhubarb); kunyit (fresh turmeric rhizome); and kěsturi (musk). Take all these in small quantities. Reduce to a fine pulp. Steep in water. Strain. The patient should drink this for three days. Let him also rub the dregs over the pubes, and be relieved.

368. Sections to explain the medicines for Pěnyakit Singgah-singgah, which causes a woman to suffer grievous pain and miscarry.

Take daun inai (leaves of *Lawsonia inermis*; henna); daun kětumbit (leaves of *Leucas*); daun pauh (leaves of a *Mangifera*); buah chěngkeh (cloves); and halia (ginger). Take all these in small quantities. Reduce them to a fine pulp. Then wrap this in a plantain leaf, and put it amongst the hot ashes of a fire. Apply this over the pubes as hot as can be borne, and be relieved.

369. Another medicine.

Take ibu kunyit (the fingers of a fresh turmeric rhizome), a large piece; ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*); měswi (*Massoia* bark); puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); and kulit sětěbal (bark of *Fagraea racemosa*). Take all these (except the turmeric), in small quantities. Add three fruits of chabai Jawa (Java long pepper). Reduce to a fine pulp. Steep in water. Give it to the patient to drink for three days, and let her be relieved.

370. A section to explain the medicine for a disease called Tucksir, in Hindustani, which causes pustules, resembling the pocks of Small-pox, to form inside the nostrils. [Tucksir is evidently the arabic word تَكشِير = enlarging, which has

been adopted in Hindustani, not نقصير = error, i.e. there is no suggestion of magic.]

Take kulit kēdaung (the bark of *Parkia Roxburghii*). Rub this down on a stone. Let the patient draw (the juice) into his nostrils. The pustules will burst, and will bleed a little.

371. A section to explain a medicine for either abscesses, or boils (sakit barah, atau bisul). [Compare with 19, 342, 387, 412, and 500-501.]

Take kulit kēdaung (bark of *Parkia Roxburghii*); and daun kēdaung (leaves of this tree). Rub the bark down on a stone. Apply this medicine and the abscess will burst. Then take the leaves. Boil them. Use the water for washing the broken abscess, or boil. Reapply the former preparation, and be relieved.

372. Sections to explain medicines for Basal Pērut, which causes griping pains in a swollen stomach. Dropsy or Ascites.

Take daun tutup bumi (leaves of *Elephantopus scaber*); and akar-nya (root of the same); puchok paku lipan (young fronds of *Blechnum orientale*); hujung bēras (very fine rice dust); and mata kunyit tiga mata (three opening buds of fresh turmeric rhizome). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Rub this over the stomach, and apply a bandage.

373. Another medicine.

Take akar bēdara laut (root of *Eurycoma longifolia*). Rub it down on a stone. Steep in water. Give it to the sick man to drink, and let him be relieved.

374. Sections to explain medicines for swelling of the whole body caused by a wind (sakit angin datang jadi bēngkak-bēngkak sara-rata badan). General Dropsy or Anasarca. [Compare with 396.]

Take daun mēmpunei (leaves of *Xylopi*a). Boil the leaves. Bathe the patient with the water. Also take the boiled leaves, and use them as a hot dry poultice (dēmah). See 124 (dēmah pada tēmpat bēngkak-bēngkak).

375. Moreover.

Take akar mēmpunei (root of *Antidesma spp.* &c.). Rub it down thickly on a stone. Steep in water. Leave it a while to settle. Let the patient drink the clear part for three days. Also apply the sediment to his head, and over the whole body, for three days, and let him be relieved.

376. A section to explain a medicine for either Small-pox, Chicken-pox, or Measles (kēna chachar bēsar, atau chachar ayer, atau champak). [Compare with 288-289, 327, 340, and 391-392.]

Take akar mēmpunei (root of *Antidesma* spp. &c.). Prepare as above (375). Let the patient drink this every day, and be relieved. It is a remedy, or antidote, for pains in the bones.

377. A section to explain a medicine for Lumpoh Mēroyan, which causes paralysis (lumpoh) in a woman's hands and legs, following childbirth.

Take kayu tulang-tulang (wood of *Euphorbia Tirucalli*); sarang burung pipit gunting (the nest of *Passer montanus malaccensis*); kunyit tērus (rhizome of the *Zingiber*, so-named) chēkur (root of *Kaempferia Galanga*); jérangau (*Acorus Calamus*; sweet flag); bawang putih tunggal suatu (a bulb of garlic); bawang merah tunggal suatu (an onion of *Allium Cepa*); jintan putih (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*); and mēswi (*Massoia* bark). Take all these in small quantities. Grind finely. Rub this well over the whole body.

378. Sections to explain medicines for violent pains in the bones (sakit bisa-bisa dalam tulang).

Take akar mēntulang (root of ? *Euphorbia Tirucalli*). Rub it down thickly on a stone. Steep in water. Let it settle. Give the clear part to the patient to drink, and rub the sediment over the whole of his body.

379. Moreover.

Take daun mēntulang (the leaves of this plant). Grind them finely. Apply this medicine to the head, and be relieved.

380. Sections to explain a fever called Kēpialu . . . (name not fully given in the manuscript).

(sakit demam malam dan siang, dan mata-nya jadi kuning, dan kēnching-nya merah sēpērti ayer teh, dan mulut-nya pun pahit, tiada boleh makan barang suatu apa-apa, rasa pahit sahaja; pēnyakit-nya itu nama-nya kēpialu . . .).

The patient has fever night and day; his eyes become yellow; and his urine is as red as tea; he has a bitter taste in his mouth; and everything he eats tastes bitter.

Malaria complicated with jaundice. [Compare with 532.]

Take akar chirit murai (root of *Willughbeia*, and allied genera). Rub it down thickly on a stone. Steep in water. Give it to him to drink, and let him be relieved.

381. Moreover, make a medicine for bathing his head.

Take daun lakum (leaves of *Vitis*). Soak them in raw rice water. Use this medicine (ubat jēlum-nya) for bathing his head, and body, without immersing him, and let him be relieved.

382. How to find out if the fever has left him or not.

Take batang birah hitam (the stem of a black *Alocasia*); and hati habok (ashes taken from the middle of a fire). Also take ganti (rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*); puchok (rhizome of *Saussurea Lappa*; the Indian kut); and mēswi (*Massoia* bark). Chew (mamah) bits of the ganti, puchok, and mēswi with sireh pinang, i. e. in a betel-packet. Put the ashes through a sieve (nyiru), and moisten them with spittle from the betel-chew. Rub down the ashes and saliva with the black *Alocasia* stem, and when it is ready, rub this preparation into the sick man's back. If he should feel itching, the fever has gone away; if he should feel nothing, the fever is still in him. This is the way to try to find out about this kēpialu fever, and bring relief to the sick man. [Compare with 461.]

383. A section to explain the disease called Pēnyakit Pirai.
[Compare with 34 and 286.]

On hearing the news of a death, a man gets pain in his bones; should he unexpectedly see the corpse, the pain increases, and affects the whole of the man's body.

Take akar chirit murai (root of *Willughbeia*, and allied genera); and kulit manis (cinnamon). Rub these down together. Add seven white peppercorns (lada sulah). Reduce to a pulp. Rub this medicine well over the whole body of the sick man, and let him be relieved.

384. Sections to explain medicines for intestinal worms.

These medicines are suitable, either for an old man, or a young child. [Compare with 37-39 and 237.]

Take akar putarwali (root of *Tinospora crispa*); and buah songsong harus (fruit of *Combretum spp.*). Rub these down on a stone. Let an old man drink half a tea-cupful (sa-tengah chawan) of this. Give less than half a tea-cupful to a child.

385. Another medicine.

Take daun putarwali (leaves of *Tinospora crispa*); and twenty-one black peppercorns (lada hitam). Grind these finely into a pulp. Apply this to the stomach. The worms will be expelled, and relief will be found.

386. A section to explain a medicine for children suffering from fever which is accompanied with a cough.

Take akar lēnjuang (root of *Cordyline terminalis*; garden dracaena). Rub it on a stone very thickly. Steep in water. Allow it to settle for a good while. Let the child drink the clear part for three days. Also, rub the dregs over him, from his head right down to his feet, for three days, and let him be relieved.

387. Sections to explain the medicine for boils (sakít bisul).

When a man is suffering excessively from pain with them.

Take akar mēmpēlam babi (root of ? *Terminalia phellocarpa*). Rub it down very thickly on a stone. Steep in water. Let it settle. The patient should drink the clear part. Apply the dregs to the boil by means of a feather. Keep continually wetting it with the dregs, and be relieved.

388. Another medicine.

Take daun mēmpēlam babi (leaves of ? *Terminalia phellocarpa*); and a pinch (sa-jēmpuť) of jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*). Reduce to a fine pulp. Put this all round the boil, but keep the swollen part free. Apply this preparation continually with the feather as before, and be relieved.

389. Sections to explain the disease called Pēnyakit Sēriawan, when the tongue and mouth are so cracked that it is impossible to eat a chilli (sakít lidah, dan mulut-nya habis mēřekah, tiada boleh makan chili). Sprue. [Compare with 196, 318–319, and 326.]

Take akar nasi-nasi (root of *Callicarpa longifolia* and others). Rub it on a stone. Steep in water. Give it to the patient to drink.

390. Moreover.

Take kulit nasi-nasi (bark of *Callicarpa longifolia* and other species). Grind it on a stone. Steep in water. Make use of it for cleaning the mouth, and be relieved.

391. Sections to explain medicines for Small-pox (sakít cha-char). [Compare with 288–289, 340, and 376.]

Take akar pēlunchot (root of an unidentified plant, see Glossary). Rub it down on a stone. Steep in water. Give it to the patient to drink.

392. Another medicine.

Take daun pēlunchot (leaves, see Glossary). Squeeze them by hand, and soak them in water. Use this for bathing (without immersion) the whole of the patient's body (buat jēlum sa-rata-rata badan-nya), and let him be relieved.

393. Sections to explain the medicines for perforating wounds of the eye (sakít mata kēna kayu, atau kēna chuchok). [Compare with 182.]

Take puchok mahang (young shoots of *Macaranga spp.*); daun kēchubong (leaves of *Datura fastuosa*); mata kunyit (a stem-bud of a fresh turmeric rhizome); and hujung bēras (very fine rice dust). Grind them all to pulp. Put this into a piece of coarse, white cloth. Then squeeze the juice out into the wounded eye. [Note.—The use of *Datura* in this treatment is very sound, seeing that it would dilate the pupils.]

394. Another medicine.

Take akar mahang (root of *Macaranga spp.*). Rub it down on a stone. Steep in water. Give it to the patient to drink, and let him be relieved.

395. A section to explain a medicine for violent pain in the chest (sakit dada bisa). [Compare with 165.]

Take akar salah nama (root of ? *Santaloides spp.*); and kēmēnyan (gum benzoin). Rub these both together on a stone. Steep in water. Give it to him to drink. Rub the dregs into his chest, and let him be relieved.

396. Section to explain the medicines for Sakit Basal, which causes swollen hands and legs. General Dropsy, or Anasarca. [Compare with 356 and 374.]

Take akar pokok gaharu (root of *Aquilaria malaccensis*). Rub it down thickly on a stone. Steep in water. Give this to the patient to drink.

397. Moreover.

Take daun pokok gaharu (leaves of *Aquilaria malaccensis*). Take the young leaves. Grind them finely. Rub this medicine over the swollen hands and legs, and be relieved.

398. A section to explain a medicine for a man who has eaten poison (orang tēr-makan rachun). [Compare with 359 and 523.]

Take tēras api-api (pith of *Sonneratia*); and tēras podak (pith of *Pandanus inermis*). Rub these together on a stone thickly. Steep in water. Give it to him to drink evening and morning. Rub the sediment that remains in the cup into his chest, and let him be relieved.

399. A section to explain medicine for vomiting accompanied with diarrhoea (sakit pērut muntah berak).

Take akar mērajah kayu (root of *Canthium didymum*). Rub it down thickly on a stone. Steep in water. Give it to him to drink, and rub the sediment over his stomach. Then take an old hawser, and an old sail. Burn them to ashes. Mix these ashes with rice-gruel. Apply this also to the stomach, and be relieved.

400. Sections to explain medicines for a man who has come into contact with a hairy caterpillar (sakit kēna ulat bulu).

Take daun pēnawar bisa (leaves of *Eurycoma longifolia*, a substitute for snake root); hujung bēras (very fine rice dust); and mata kunyit (a stem-bud of a fresh turmeric rhizome). Reduce to a fine pulp. Apply this to the affected part, i.e. over the rash.

401. Should there be a wound.

[Serious wounds may be caused by the bristles of ulat bulu laut (*Chloeia flava*, A. G. Grube, Annelida), the 'hairy caterpillar of the sea'.]

Take akar pñawar bisa (root of *Eurycoma longifolia*, a substitute for snake root). Rub it on a stone. Apply this medicine to the wound, and be relieved.

402. Sections to explain medicines for a man, either crippled, or tweaked, by the pain of rheumatism (sěngal). [Compare with 115.]

(lumpoh dalam tulang atau sěngal rasa-nya).

Take akar pinang kotai (root of *Agelaea Wallichii*). Boil it, and drink the decoction three or four times a day.

403. Moreover.

Take daun pinang kotai (leaves of *Agelaea Wallichii*). Reduce them to a fine pulp. Warm this. Apply it to the parts affected as warm as the patient can bear, and let him be relieved.

404. A section to explain a medicine for heartburn (bisa hati). [Compare with 200 and 505.]

Take akar jolok hantu (root of *Willughbeia spp.*); and seven black peppercorns (lada hitam). Add boiling water. Let the patient drink this daily like tea, and be relieved.

405. Sections to explain medicines for infants suffering from jaundice (sakit budak kěchil dēmam kuning nama-nya sakit itu). Icterus neonatorum.

Take akar jolok hantu (root of *Willughbeia spp.*); daun jolok hantu (leaves of the same plant); and akar hati-hati hutan (root of *Sonerila*). Boil these together. Bathe the infant with the water.

406. Moreover.

Take some daun hati-hati hutan (leaves of *Sonerila*); and some bėras (raw, husked rice). Grind them finely. Then rub this medicine all over the infant, from his head right down to the soles of his feet, and let him be relieved.

407. Sections to explain medicines for Sakit Mata Tumboh.

(Spots or specks on the eye caused by scars left by old ulceration of the cornea). Trachoma. [Compare with 186 and 313.]

Take akar kěmunting (root of *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa*). Cut it into small pieces. Soak these with kěpala nasi (the top, or best, layer of boiled rice) in cold water. Squirt (instil) the water into the eyes that are affected with tumboh.

408. Moreover.

Take daun kěmunting (leaves of *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa*).

Reduce them to a fine pulp. Apply this to the patient's forehead, and let him be relieved.

409. A section to explain a medicine for a continued fever (sakít dĕmam kĕpialu). [Compare with 23.]

Take batang akar sĕbasah (stems of *Aporosa spp.*, and allied plants). Rub them thickly on a stone. Steep in water. Allow it to settle. Let the patient drink the clear part. Rub the sediment into his chest, and let him be relieved.

410. A section to explain medicines for ulceration of bone (sakít bisa dalam tulang, atau puru dalam tulang). [Compare with 157.]

Take akar kachang-kachang (root of *Santaloides spp.*); seven fruits of chabai Jawa (Java long pepper); a pinch of cloves (buah chĕngkeh); and a nutmeg (buah pala). Throw away the contents of the nutmeg, and take the shell only. Boil and drink the water.

411. Another medicine.

Take daun kachang-kachang (leaves of *Santaloides spp.*); a very young green coco-nut (mumbang kĕlapa); and a small quantity of alum (tawas). Grind them all finely. Then rub this medicine well over the whole body, and be relieved.

412. Sections to explain medicines for Sakít Bĕngkak-bĕngkak. Swellings; probably Abscesses. [Compare with 342.]

When they have resisted all other forms of treatment.

Take akar rĕngas manok (root of *Melanorrhoea Wallichii*). Rub it into a thick paste on a stone. Warm this on a fire. Apply it to the affected part, as hot as the patient can bear, and let him be relieved.

413. Moreover.

Take daun rĕngas manok (leaves of *Melanorrhoea Wallichii*). Scorch them at a fire. Churn them in the palms of the hands, and then wrap them round the swelling, and be relieved.

414. A section to explain the disease called Sali Hantu. ('The Power of the Evil Spirit'), which causes fever in children at night accompanied with much sweating (budak-budak dĕmam malam, dan banyak pĕloh).

Take akar sĕnapu (the root of a plant as yet unidentified); paku bĕsi (an iron nail); buah kĕras (fruit of *Aleurites moluccana*; the candle-nut tree); and sireh sa-kapur (a quid of betel). Put these into a sĕkul, or round coco-nut shell used for holding liquids. Pour some water into it, and let it hang over the hearth from the evening until the next morning. Bathe the child with this

water in the morning. Repeat the bathing for three mornings, and let him be relieved.

415. Sections to explain a disease called Dëmam Sampu (a wasting fever in children). Sometimes this fever commences in the mornings and sometimes in the evenings; it seems to come upwards from the feet; the face, eyes, and body appear to be yellowish; (there is emaciation) but the navel is 'well and round', i. e. unaffected. [Compare with 507.]

Take about three fibres (urat) of akar chawat udi (the root of *Vitis simplex*). Boil them. Bathe the patient with this water, from his neck right down to his feet, and let him be relieved. A warning follows: never allow the water to wet the head.

416. Another medicine.

Take daun chawat udi (leaves of *Vitis simplex*); and bëras (raw husked rice), a pinch. Grind into a fine paste. Take some of this and rub it on the patient, from his head as far as his neck; on the second day, from his neck to his waist; and on the third day, from his waist right down to his feet, and let him be relieved.

417. A section to explain the disease called Mëroyan Pitam.

There is a sudden rush of blood, and wind (angin mëroyan) to the head after child-birth, causing giddiness and dimness of vision. [Compare with 192 and 232.]

Take daun chëmpërai dadeh (leaves of *Urophyllum streptopodium*); and daun ambin buah (leaves of *Phyllanthus urinaria*); jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); and an onion of *Allium Cepa* (bawang merah). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Apply it to the head, and be relieved.

418. Sections to explain a disease called Pënyakit Budak, or Thrush in infants. Should an infant, aged only three months, get this disease in his mouth, it (may) descend to his stomach, and cause looseness.

Take akar tahi budak (root of *Croton argyratum*). Rub it down thickly on a stone. Steep in water. Allow it to settle, and let the infant drink the clear part.

419. Moreover.

Take a piece, or wrapper, of garlic (ulas bawang puteh). Rub this on a stone with the sediment left over from the former prescription (418). Apply this medicine to the infant's navel, and bandage it on.

420. Moreover.

Take daun akar tahi budak (leaves of this climber). Boil them. When sufficiently cool, use the water for bathing the infant, and let him be relieved.

421. Sections to explain the medicines for burns.

When resulting from a fire; a resinous torch (damar), boiling oil, hot iron, or anything of that sort. [Compare with 468 and 529.]

Take akar sial mēnaun (root of *Pternandra*); akar mēmpēlas (root of *Delima sarmentosa*); and akar sudu-sudu hutan (root of *Euphorbia Synadenium*). Rub the three roots together on a stone. Apply this medicine thoroughly to the injured parts, and be relieved.

422. Should this fail.

Take daun sial mēnaun (leaves of *Pternandra*); and daun sudu-sudu hutan (leaves of *Euphorbia Synadenium*). Reduce them to a fine pulp. Apply this to the injured part, and be relieved.

423. Should this also fail.

Again take the leaves of these two plants (sial mēnaun, and sudu-sudu hutan). Scorch them at a fire until they become quite dry, and then reduce them to powder. Sprinkle this over the injured parts (the burns), and be relieved.

424. A section to explain a medicine for a male disorder of sex called Pēnyakit Laki-laki (sakit laki-laki yang kēluar sahaja daripada zakar-nya bērtali-tali sēpēti bēnang).

Take akar pinang kotai (root of *Agelaea Wallichii*); and daun kērating (leaves of *Smilax myosotifolia*). Boil both together. Take this three times a day, and be relieved.

425. Sections to explain medicines for a disease called Kayap Kudis or Itch, which attacks children as well as grown up persons. Scabies with Impetigo. [Compare with 339 and 464.]

Take puchok pētai bēlalang (young shoots of *Pithecellobium spp.*); a pinch of raw husked rice (bēras sa-jēmpu); and a small quantity of mata kunyit (a stem-bud of a fresh turmeric rhizome). Grind them finely. Rub this medicine well over the whole body.

426. Moreover.

Take akar pētai bēlalang (root of *Pithecellobium spp.*); and a little alum (tawas). Boil these together. Use this for washing the body, and be relieved.

427. Sections to explain the disease called Sambaran Buta, or Urticaria (Nettle-rash). The man has heat-spots (sakit bintat-bintat) over his body, and is itchy all over his head; the hair on his head bristles.

[Buta appears to be a mis-spelling for bhuta or bhota, a giant; and sambaran bhota seems to refer to the action of an evil

spirit, e.g. a man while traversing the jungle may be the victim of a pounce or swoop (sambaran) by a gigantic hantu, or ghost. Compare with 483, 488, and 515.]

Take akar kachang-kacham (root perhaps of *Santaloides*; but see Glossary). Cut it into pieces the length of a joint of the forefinger. Bruise them, and then boil them. Take them out (of the pot) when ready (soft). Rub the boiled root all over the patient's body, and bathe him with the boiled water.

428. Moreover.

Take daun kachang-kacham (leaves perhaps of *Santaloides*; but see Glossary); and kulit pinang kering (dry betel-nut husk). Use both of these for fumigating (rabun) the patient with smoke. Repeat this medicinal fumigation for three days. It must be carried out at noon. A warning is given: avoid contact with the dew, otherwise this disease will return.

429. Sections to explain the medicines for Dēmam Kura, or Ague. [Compare with 330.]

Take akar lēnjuang (root of *Cordyline terminalis*; garden dracaena). Boil it all night from evening-time until the next morning. Use the water for bathing the sick man. Before bathing him, stroke his forehead three times with both hands. A warning follows: avoid wetting the head; bathe him only from the neck right down to his feet.

430. Another medicine. [Compare with 508.]

Take daun lēnjuang (leaves of *Cordyline terminalis*). On the night of the first day (of treatment), take seven of these leaves. Apply a little oil to the leaves, and scorch them slightly in the flame of a torch. Churn them a little in the palms of both hands. Then bandage the hot leaves on the patient's stomach (splenic region), keeping their points upwards, and the leaf-stalks downwards. When scorching the leaves, the flame of a dammar torch must be used. On the second night, take five leaves; and three on the third night. The leaves cannot be bandaged on in the day-time; this must be done only at night. In the morning, take off the leaves, and place them over a salaiyan api (a slow fire like that used after a confinement), in order that he may be cured.

431. Sections to explain the medicines for Mēroyan Tahi, or diarrhoea following child-birth.

Take a piece of akar sētambun (root of *Baccaurea spp.*); a pinch of cloves (buah chēngkeh); a bruised nutmeg (buah pala); seven fruits of chabai Jawa (Java long pepper); and ibu kunyit (the finger of a fresh turmeric rhizome). Boil all these together. Give it to her to drink. A warning follows: she must not drink anything except this decoction.

432. Moreover.

Take daun sêtabun (leaves of *Baccaurea spp.*); and a small quantity of bēras (raw husked rice). Grind them finely together. Rub this preparation over the whole of her body at night-time. Let her bathe at sunrise the next morning. Act in this manner for three days, and be relieved.

433. Sections to explain the medicines for a cut or wound, or an injury from a knock, that cannot be cured by other medicines.

Take akar raden galoh (gading galoh; root of *Chasalia curviflora*, &c.); and akar tērong asam (root of *Solanum ferox*). Rub both these down on a stone. Apply (the juice) to the injured part by means of a feather.

434. Moreover.

Take daun raden galoh (leaves of *Chasalia curviflora*, &c.). Boil them. Use the water for washing the wound, and be relieved.

435. Sections to explain the medicines for Bantal Budak, which causes griping pains in the stomach after child-birth (mulas dalam pērut-nya).

Take akar hati-hati hutan (root of *Sonerila*); and three nodules (buku) of ibu kunyit (the fingers of a fresh turmeric rhizome). Boil these together. Let her drink the decoction until she feels relief.

436. Another medicine.

Take daun kēlēmoyang (leaves of *Homalomena sagittifolia*). Take about seven leaves and apply a little fresh coco-nut oil to them. Scorch them slightly over the flame of a dammar torch. Bandage them on to the stomach, with the leaf-stalks pointing downwards. Apply five leaves on the second day; and three leaves on the third day, with the stalks pointing downwards, as mentioned above.

437. Furthermore.

When the third day has arrived, take the three nodules of fresh turmeric which have already been boiled (see 435); and a pinch of black peppercorns (lada hitam sa-jēmpu). Grind them finely together and steep in vinegar. Warm this slightly in a small earthenware cooking-pot over a fire. Rub this medicine well over the whole body, with the exception of both the hands. Repeat the treatment in this manner until she feels relief.

438. Sections to explain medicines for a sore chest caused by coughing.

Take daun dada ruwan (leaves of *Aporosa*, &c.); daun kachang-kachang (leaves of *Santaloides spp.*); a pinch of raw husked rice (bēras sa-jēmpu); and kunyit hidup sa-buku (a

nodule of fresh turmeric rhizome). Grind all these finely. Apply this medicine to the chest.

439. Another medicine.

Take akar dada ruwan (the root of *Aporosa*, &c.); gula batu (sugar candy); and kulit dēdap (bark of *Erythrina spp.*). Rub the root thickly on a stone and then rub all three together. Steep in water. Allow it to settle. Give him the clear part to drink. Apply the dregs to his chest where the former medicine (438), has not reached, and let him be relieved.

440. A section to explain a medicine for Sēmbēlit Makan Darah.

Chronic colonic obstruction (najis bērgintil-gintil sēpērti najis kuda). [Compare with 364.]

Take akar sēmbēlit (root of *Cnestis*, &c., see Glossary); daun sēmbēlit (the leaves); and akar jērami hutan (the root of a wild *Artocarpus*). Boil these together. Add a piece, or wrapper (ulas) of garlic (bawang puteh); and jintan hitam sa-jēmpūt (a pinch of *Nigella sativa* seeds). Drink this daily. Never drink anything else. When it is finished, make more of it, and continue to drink it, until the pain of the disease is relieved.

441. Sections to explain the medicines for Pēnyakit Sula Laut, which causes pain in the stomach accompanied with diarrhoea and the passage of blood (sakit pērut berak-kan darah).

Take akar lēngsēkap (the root of a plant as yet unidentified); and pinang kēring (dried betel-nut). Boil well. Pour a little of it into a small cup. Then take a piece of tahi tēngkoh (opium dross), the size of a peppercorn. Mix this in the cup until dissolved. Give it to the patient to drink.

442. Moreover.

Take daun lēngsēkap (leaves of this plant); halia (ginger); and a piece, or wrapper (ulas) of garlic (bawang puteh). Grind these three together. Warm slightly over a fire. Apply this medicine to the sick man's navel, and let him be relieved.

443. Sections to explain the medicines for wounds (sakit luka) that cannot be cured by other medicines.

Take akar buloh jantan (root of a big bamboo). Rub it very thickly on a stone. Apply it (the juice) to the wound by means of a feather.

444. Should this fail.

Take daun buloh jantan (leaves of a big bamboo); and some scrapings from the horn of a buffalo (kikis halus-halus tandok kērbau). Grind both together finely. Apply this medicine to the wounded part, and be relieved.

445. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Kěpialu Radang, which causes high fever night and day without remission (sakit dēmam panas malam, dan siang, tiada bērhēnti-hēnti).

Take akar sētampin (root of *Mallotus Griffithianus*); akar lumbah (root of *Curculigo latifolia*); and umbi lumbah (the very tip of the root of the same plant). Put these into a vessel and pour cold water upon them. Let the patient drink this water frequently. Never allow any other drink.

446. Should this fail. [Compare with 511.]

Take daun lumbah (leaves of *Curculigo latifolia*); and seven unbroken grains of raw husked rice (bēras). Perfume them in the smoke of burning benzoin. Then press out the juice by hand. Let three drops fall on the crown of the sick man's head. Give him the rest to drink, and let him be relieved.

447. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Kěpialu Laut, which causes high fever at night-time and chills in the morning (sakit dēmam malam panas, dan siang sējok). Malaria.

Take daun mēdang (leaves of an unidentified plant: see Glossary); and about seven kernels ('the pulp') of buah kēras (fruit of *Aleurites moluccana*; the candle-nut tree). Reduce both to a fine pulp. Apply this to the patient's head.

448. Should this fail.

Take akar mēdang (the root of an unidentified plant; see Glossary). Rub it very thickly on a stone. Apply this by rubbing it all over his body. Then cover him with a cloth or blanket, until he perspires, and is relieved.

449. Sections to explain the medicines for Barah, an Abscess. When it will not burst. [Compare with 19.]

Take daun jēlatang gajah (leaves of *Laportea stimulans*; the elephant nettle); a pinch of raw husked rice (bēras sa-jēmpu); and a small piece of kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome). Grind the three finely together. Apply this round the swelling, but leave the centre part of it open.

450. Moreover.

Take kulit bawang merah (the skin of an onion of *Allium Cepa*). Apply this to the centre part that has been left open, in order to bring the abscess to a head (mata barah).

451. Should this fail.

Take akar jēlatang gajah (root of *Laportea stimulans*). Rub it on a stone very thickly. Then take a lump of kapur makan (shell lime used in betel-chewing), as large as a tamarind seed (sa-biji asam). Mix this with the root already rubbed down. Apply this, by means of a feather, all round the swelling. It will burst, and this will bring relief.

452. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Dēmam Kura Mēnahan, which causes fever to continue for two days, and to go away on the third day. Benign tertian malaria. [Compare the treatment with 477.]

Take akar bēluru (root of *Entada spp.*). Cut the root into twelve pieces, each as long as the forefinger. Bruise them and boil them in an earthenware cooking-pot. When well boiled, pour the water into a basin. Place an iron chopper (parang), or a knife, on (across) the basin. Expose the basin at night to the dew. Next morning, bathe the sick man with the water that is in the basin.

453. Should this fail.

Take daun bēluru (leaves of *Entada spp.*). Reduce them to a fine pulp. Steep this in vinegar. Mix a piece of jadam (bitter aloes), as large as the thumb, with it. Spread this medicine on a plantain leaf. Bandage it to the stomach, and be relieved.

454. Sections to explain the disease called Sawan Hulu, which affects the eyes, causing them to be continually red and swollen (sakit mata, dan mata-nya sēlalu merah jadi bēngkak).

Take akar kēkunyit (root of *Fibraurea chloroleuca*); and kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome). Cut these into thin slices. Add a small quantity of alum (tawas). Steep in cold water. Drop this into the patient's eyes.

455. Moreover.

Take daun tēbing hayu (leaves of *Cardiospermum Halicacabum* or *Leonurus sibiricus*). Grind them finely. Apply this medicine to the patient's forehead, and let him be relieved.

456. Sections to explain medicines for teeth that are eaten away by worms (sakit gigi di-makan ulat). [Compare with 324-325.]

Take akar sē-koyak (root of a *Bauhinia*). Rub it into a paste on a stone. Take some burnt coco-nut shell; and a strip of kulit jiring (bark of *Pithecellobium lobatum*), four fingers wide and a span (measured between thumb and index finger) long (maka bakar tēmpurong kēlapa, dan kulit jiring sēdikit, kira-kira empat jari lēbar-nya, dan sa-jēngkal panjang-nya). Also take biji tērong asam (seeds of *Solanum ferox*). These seeds must be baked. Make a gargle out of the burnt coco-nut shell and strip of *Pithecellobium* bark by boiling them together in water. Roll the baked *Solanum* seeds in a dry plantain leaf and smoke it as a cigar. When the 'cigar' is finished, gargle with the decoction, as hot as it can be borne, and let the patient spit into a vessel, 'in order (that) the worms may come out'.

457. Moreover.

Apply the paste made from the *Bauhinia* root (see 456) to the cheek, and be relieved.

458. A section to explain a medicine for a spreading ulcer (sakit luka mēroyak-royak).

Take akar chēmpērai (root of *Cansjera*, or *Champereia*); and akar raden galoh (gading galoh; root of *Chasalia curviflora*). Rub them (into a paste) with warm water on a stone. Next, take sireh kērakap (coarse betel-vine leaves used for betel chambai, or inferior sireh). Boil them and use the water for washing the ulcer. Then lay the boiled sireh leaves on the ulcerated parts, and apply the paste obtained from the two roots, round the sireh leaves, and the ulcer will be cured.

459. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Kēpialu Balut.

There is a continued fever with headache; difficulty in lifting the head; and a bitter taste in the mouth; the head is hot; and (the body) from the neck to the feet is cold (sakit dēmam, kēpala-nya sakit tiada boleh angkat, dan mulut-nya pahit, kēpala-nya panas daripada leher sampai padakaki-nya sējok).

Take akar lumbah (root of *Curculigo latifolia*); and umbi lumbah (the very tip of the root of the same plant). Bruise them. Soak them for a whole night in water. In the morning, let three drops of this water fall on the crown of his head. Then let him drink the rest of it. A warning follows: for the space of three days he may not drink anything else.

460. Moreover.

After the completion of the three days of prohibition, take daun lumbah (leaves of *Curculigo latifolia*); daun durian (leaves of *Durio zibethinus*; the durian); daun rēsam (leaves of *Gleichenia linearis*); and daun rambutan (leaves of *Nephelium lappaceum*; the rambutan tree). Squeeze the leaves well by hand, and pour water on them. Bathe the patient's head for three days with this water.

461. Moreover. [Compare with 382.]

After this, take pulp of birah (the root of an *Alocasia*, sliced, and ground down finely on a stone). Apply this to the sick man's forehead. If he should feel itching, the fever has gone away; if he should feel nothing, the fever is still in him.

462. Should these medicines fail.

Take daun lakum (leaves of *Vitis spp.*). Reduce them to a fine pulp. Apply this to the patient's head. Mix a little of the remainder with water. Bathe him all over the body, then cover him with blankets, from his neck right down to his feet, until he perspires. Then take them off, and he will be relieved by the perspiration.

463. A section to explain a medicine for Pěnyakit Bubul, which sprouts out (sakit tumbuh-tumbuh) on the sole of the foot until the man is unable to walk. One of the manifestations of Puru or Yaws.

Take scrapings of the root of *kělēmoyang* (*Homalomena spp.*); and a lump of kapur makan (shell-lime used in betel-chewing), as large as the finger can lift. Grind these together finely. Apply this medicine to the bubul sore. Then take daun *kělēmoyang* (leaves of *Homalomena spp.*). Take about seven leaves and wrap them round the foot. Next, dig a hole in the ground. Make a fire in it. Warm the foot over the fire until the leaves become quite dry. On the second day, reduce the number of leaves to five. On the third day, only take three. Do as above mentioned, and be relieved.

464. Sections to explain medicines for Kayap Ayer, which causes vesicles to form in the folds between the fingers and toes (sakit mēlechē chēlah jari tangan dan kaki). Simple Scabies. [Compare with 339 and 425-426.]

Take akar rami hutan (root of *Alchornea villosa*); kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome); and bēlerang (sulphur). Rub them all down thickly on a stone. Then add minyak *kēlapa* baharu (fresh coco-nut oil). Mix them and warm slightly in a vessel. Rub this on the affected parts, and be relieved.

465. Should this fail.

Take daun rami hutan (leaves of *Alchornea villosa*); kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome); and three lumps of garam jantan (coarse or long-grained salt). Grind them all finely together. Apply this to the parts affected, and be relieved.

466. Sections to explain medicines for Pěnyakit Kayap Sapupu, which causes fissures in the tongue and lips (sakit habis mēřēkah lidah, dan bibir-nya).

Take akar pēchah pēriok (root of *Ixora spp.*). Rub it down thickly on a stone. Then take gētah jantung pisang (viscous juice from the cordiform top of a still-flowering spike of bananas). Mix them both together. Rub this medicine on the broken, or divided, tongue and lips.

467. Moreover.

Take daun pēchah pēriok (leaves of *Ixora spp.*); and putek pisang *kēlat* (the very young fruit, just after the fall of the flower, of a banana tree of the race pisang *kēlat*). Boil these together. Use the water as a gargle every day, and be relieved.

468. Sections to explain the medicines for burns. When resulting from hot tin; or hot sugar; or similiar hot things falling on

the body (sakit di-timpa timah panas, atau gula panas, atau barang sa-bagai yang panas). [Compare with 421 and 529.]

Take akar mēmpēlas (root of *Delima sarmentosa*); daun bangun-bangun (leaves of *Coleus amboinicus*); and kapur makan (shell-lime used in betel-chewing). Rub the root down on a stone. Churn the leaves with the shell-lime in the palms of both hands. Mix them with the Delima root and grind both together. Apply this medicine to the parts that are affected.

469. Should this fail.

Take daun sudu-sudu hutan (leaves of *Euphorbia Synadenium*); gambir Siak (Sumatran gambier); and minyak kelapa baharu (fresh coco-nut oil). Mix and grind them all together. Rub this over the affected parts, and be relieved. A warning follows: avoid wetting any injury caused by burns with cold water.

470. Sections to explain the medicines for penetrating wounds caused, either by wood, or by iron (sakit di-tikam kayu, atau kēna tikam bēsi).

Take daun bulangan kēchil (leaves of *Gmelina villosa*); kapur makan (shell-lime used in betel-chewing); tampok kēladi (spathe of an *Alocasia*); and sireh kērakap (coarse betel-vine leaves used for betel chambai, or inferior sireh). Grind all these finely together. Apply it, the paste, to the affected part. A warning follows: do not take this medicine off for three days, and do not let it come into contact with water during that time.

471. Moreover.

After the three days have passed, take sireh kērakap (coarse betel-vine leaves used for betel chambai, or inferior sireh); and tawas (alum). Boil the leaves and throw in a small piece of the alum. When it is warm enough, wash the wound with it as warm as the patient can bear, and sprinkle it over the wound until it is easy to take off the first medicine (see 470).

472. Moreover.

Now, take akar bulangan kēchil (root of *Gmelina villosa*); and a little jadam (bitter aloes). Rub them down on a stone with some water. Having previously put a piece of 'rag' (old coarse cloth) over the wound, now apply the medicine above the cloth, and be relieved.

473. A section to explain the disease called Pitam Badi, when everything seems to go black, and it is impossible to stoop, or rise up, without falling; or to bathe in deep water, without drowning; and it is not possible to climb a tree without falling for certain (sakit gēlap mata-nya, tundok tiada boleh, dan jika di-bawah bērdiri nanti jatoh, dan sērta tiada boleh mandi

ayer dalam nanti mati, dan sërta tiada boleh naik pokok kayu tẽntu jatoh). Vertigo. [Compare the treatment with 358.]

Take akar tina (root of *Myxopyrum nervosum*); daun tina (leaves of the same plant); jintan hitam sa-jẽmput (a pinch of *Nigella sativa* seeds); and bawang merah tunggal tiga buku (three onions of *Allium Cepa*). Boil these in an earthenware cooking-pot, having previously covered its mouth very closely to prevent the escape of steam. When the pot is boiling, take a large sheet or coverlet, and cover up the sick man so as to exclude the air. Place the cooking-pot (under the sheet) in front of him. Now, take a knife and make a hole in the cover to allow the steam to rise. This will make him perspire well, and will cure him.

474. Sections to explain a disease of women following child-birth, which is called Pẽn yakit Mẽroyan Naik. Supposing a wind (angin mẽroyan) should rise in the pit of the stomach and ascend to the head, swimming in the head and nausea will ensue. Gastric vertigo. [See note to 229.]

Take daun ambin buah (leaves of *Phyllanthus Urinaria*); seven white peppercorns (lada sulah); and bawang merah tunggal tiga buku (three onions of *Allium Cepa*). Grind these all finely together. Mix some of this in a tea-cup (chawan), containing water to the depth of a finger joint. Give this to the woman to drink.

475. Should this fail.

Take akar ambin buah (root of *Phyllanthus Urinaria*); and kulit bonglai kayu (bark of *Oroxylum indicum*). Boil these together. Let her drink this until she is relieved.

476. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Kẽpialu Angin, which causes swelling in all the joints (sakit bẽgkak sakalian sẽndi-sẽndi). Rheumatic fever. [Compare with 519.]

Take akar pẽtaling (root of *Ochanostachys amentacea*); kulit kẽmpas (bark of *Koompassia*); and ěmbalau Siam (Siamese lac). Rub the three together thickly on a stone with some warm water. Then rub this medicine (gently) on the joints and swollen parts.

477. Should this fail.

Take daun pẽtaling (leaves of *Ochanostachys amentacea*); kulit kẽmpas (bark of *Koompassia*); and one leng, or half chupak by measure, of coriander seeds (kẽtumbar). Boil these. Commence to boil them in the evening, and after well boiling, pour into a basin. Set a piece of iron across the basin. Expose it to the dew. Then slightly warm the water in the basin. Bathe the sick man with it, and let him be relieved. [Compare this treatment with 452.]

478. A section to explain a medicine for a male disorder of sex (sakit laki-laki yang tiada boleh dĕkat dĕngan pĕrĕmpuan). [Compare with 59 and 542.]

Take akar bakong (root of *Crinum asiaticum*). Cut the root into three pieces, each the length of the sick man's foot. Soak these in a large basin. Bathe him with the water in the morning. Take the pieces of root out of the basin, and direct him to tread upon them (pijak pada kaki-nya). Repeat in this manner for three days. When the three days have passed, put the pieces of root into a bamboo cane. Let this hang over the hearth of a slow fire (salaiyan api) for all time until he is relieved of his weakness.

479. Sections to explain the medicines for Sakit Rĕstong.

Ulceration of the nasal cartilages, especially the gummatous ulceration met with in late syphilis. [Compare with 21-22.]

Take akar jĕlutong badak (root of *Ervatamia corymbosa*); three white peppercorns (lada sulah); bawang merah sa-buku (an onion of *Allium Cepa*); and three fruits of chabai Jawa (Java long pepper). Take only half of the onion, with the others, and only a small piece of the *Ervatamia* root. Rub them down on a stone. Put the preparation into the palm of the hand, and let the patient draw it into his nostrils.

480. Another medicine.

Take daun jĕlutong badak (leaves of *Ervatamia corymbosa*); a small quantity of jintan hitam (seeds of *Nigella sativa*); and a coat, or wrapper (ulas) of bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*). Grind them all finely together. Apply this to the patient's forehead until such time as he be relieved.

481. Another medicine.

Take batang jĕlutong badak (stems of *Ervatamia corymbosa*). Scrape off the outer bark and take the inner part only. Put this into a tea-cup (chawan). Pour a little water on it. Let the patient draw it into his nostrils, and be relieved.

482. A section to explain the disease called Jamu-i, which causes a feeling of hot pain reaching from the soles of the feet to the palms of the hands, accompanied with the sensation of 'pins and needles' (sakit panas daripada tapak kaki panas sampai pada tapak tangan-nya, sĕrta rasa-nya sĕmut-sĕmutan).

Take isi kunyit hitam (the centre part, or quintessence, of *Zingiber Ottensi*); and kunyit makan (rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*; tĕmu kuning or turmeric). Grind them together and warm the pulp in a vessel. Then rub this, every evening, over the parts that are affected by the cramp (sĕmut-sĕmutan), and be relieved.

483. A section to explain the disease called Sambaran Tujoh, a disease that causes stabbing pains, which, when they occur, seem to stab through from the chest to the back (sakit tikam-tikam-an waktu mēnikam pada dada sampai ka-bēlakang-nya). [See note to 427.]

Take three young leaves of lobak hutan, or 'wild turnip' (leaves of *Orchidanthera longiflora*). Scorch the leaves at a fire (layur pada api). Form them into a ball and roll this over the painful parts. Repeat the rubbing, in this manner, for three days. Also take isi lobak hutan (the centre part, or quintessence, of the tuber). Grind into a fine pulp. Apply this to the affected parts, and be relieved.

484. Sections to explain about Batok Sisek or Whooping-cough.

This is a cough which occurs night after night with inability to expectorate; it is worse at night-time; it prevents sleep, and lessens in the morning (sakit batok tiap-tiap malam, dan batok pun tiada kēluar lēndir-nya, tiap-tiap malam sahaja lēbeh, tiada boleh tidur, dan waktu siang kurang).

Take akar pagar anak (root of *Ixonanthes*); akar tēbu lanjong (the root of a long, thin variety of sugar cane); tiga biji buah mata kucing (three seeds of *Erioglossum edule*); and jintan puteh (seeds of *Cuminum Cyminum*), a pinch. Boil them all together. Expose to the dew at night. In the morning, give him three tea-cupfuls (chawan) to drink at a time. He must keep drinking this decoction until his cough is relieved.

485. Moreover.

Take daun pagar anak (leaves of *Ixonanthes*); and kunyit makan (rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*; turmeric). Char the leaves by burning them. Grind the fresh turmeric finely and take the juice. Dissolve the charred leaves in the turmeric juice. Then rub it on the patient's chest. If he feels itchy where the medicine has been rubbed, do not allow him to scratch the skin. Apply it for three days, and let him be relieved.

486. A section to explain a skin disease called Kayap Angin.

The outbreak (exacerbation) is like setting fire to the skin (sakit mēlētup-lētup sēpērti kēna api). ? Erysipelas or St. Anthony's Fire.

Take daun balek angin (leaves of *Mallotus*); daun bēnalu api (leaves of *Hemigraphis colorata*); a small quantity of raw husked rice (bēras sa-dikit); and some kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome). Reduce them all to a fine pulp. Warm this slightly over a fire. Then apply it to the parts that are affected. Every time before the medicine is applied, the patient must bathe, and well wash himself. Then apply it, and let him be relieved.

487. A section to explain the disease called Upas Gigi.

Ulceration of the gums due to blood poisoning (sakit luka gusi gigi luka-luka).

Take kulit akar ěmpědu tanah (bark of the root of *Psychotria*, see Glossary). Chew it (kulum dalam mulut-nya), all day long, and continue to do so, until relieved.

488. Sections to explain the disease called Sambaran Ta-kěna, or Delirium. There is high fever accompanied with excitement; insane rambling; and restlessness (sakit děmam datang panas radang, tiada běrtěntu sěpěrti hěndak gila, dudok tiada těntu). [See note to 427.]

Take daun ubah (leaves of *Glochidion spp.*). Take seven leaves. Put them into a white tea-cup (chawan). Pour some water on them and squeeze the juice out by hand. Strain the infusion through a piece of cloth. Pour as much as measures the depth of a joint of a finger (sa-ruas jari) into another tea-cup (chawan). Give this to the patient to drink for three consecutive days.

489. Should this fail.

Take akar ubah (root of *Glochidion spp.*). Cut the root into lengths the size of a finger joint (sa-ruas jari). Soak them in a cooking-pot full of water. Give him this infusion to drink every day until he is relieved. Do not allow him to take any other drink.

490. Sections to explain the ulcer called Tokak.

This ulcer develops from a patch of scurfy skin eruption (kudis) which festers and becomes large (sakit kudis jadi tokak sěbab di-makan tokak měliau měnjadi běsar). [Compare with 345.]

Take daun akar kayu mělokan (leaves of *Croton Griffithii*); běras (raw husked rice); some kunyit (fresh turmeric rhizome); and isi buah kěras (kernels of *Aleurites moluccana*; the candle-nut tree). Take three kernels. Grind them all finely together. Then apply it, by means of a feather, to the part that is affected.

491. Should this fail.

Take akar kayu mělokan (root of *Croton Griffithii*). Scrape the root very finely, and then sprinkle the scrapings over the part that is affected, and be relieved.

492. Sections to explain the medicines for a man suffering from griping pains in the stomach so (severe) that he cries out (sakit pěrut měmulas lalu běrtěriak-těriak).

Take akar rambutan pachat (root of *Xerospermum spp.*). Rub it thickly on a stone. Soak it in water and give him the infusion to drink.

493. Should this fail.

Take daun rambutan pachat (leaves of *Xerospermum spp.*);

and majakani (cynips galls from *Quercus lusitanica*). Take one oak-gall. Boil the leaves and throw in the oak-gall while they are boiling. Give this to him to drink, and let him be relieved.

494. A section to explain a medicine for Pënyakit Mëroyan, or diseases which are associated with child-birth.

Take akar muntah pëlandok bëtina (root of *Ardisia colorata*); a pinch of cloves (buah chëngkeh); three nutmegs (buah pala); lada hitam sa-jëmpuť (a pinch of black peppercorns); and seven fruits of chabai Jawa (Java long pepper). Boil these all together. Give her this to drink for forty days. A warning follows: do not allow her to drink any other drink.

495. A section to explain the disease called Sawan Bangkai, which causes fever in children with fits of crying, day and night, without cessation. [Compare with Sawan Tangis (sawan, convulsions; tangis, crying).]

Take akar pandan (root of *Pandanus spp.*); akar gading (root of *Chasalia curviflora*, and allied plants); and kulit tëlur (an egg-shell). Burn them all. Mix the three sets of ashes together and moisten with rice-gruel. Draw an encircling ring round all the joints every evening (gëlang-kan pada sakalian sëndi), until the disease is got rid of, and the child relieved.

496. Sections to explain the disease called Sakit Salah Pëmali, or the early stages of anaesthetic leprosy. The sickness (macular leprosy) is scattered all over the body (sakit sa-rata badan tëtëpi tiada jadi suatu bërtompok-tompok). [Compare this with the term Bunga Badam. See 51 and 526.]

Take akar gading (root of *Chasalia curviflora*); and daun gading (the leaves of this plant). Burn them. Steep the ashes in a little vinegar. Rub this over the affected parts.

497. Another medicine.

Take buah pisang raja yang masak (ripe bananas of the race pisang raja); tawas (alum), a lump as large as the thumb; and bëlerang (sulphur), a lump of the same size. Grind the alum and the sulphur finely together and make the powder into pills. Take three pills and three bananas. Put one pill into each banana. Take (as a dose), three bananas, each containing a pill. Take this, three pills in three bananas, every day for forty days. Do as above mentioned and be relieved.

498. Sections to explain the medicines for a kind of kudis (scurfy skin disease) that resembles kudis buta, or true itch. This kind of kudis is always very small, but very itchy (sakit kudis sëpërti kudis buta, kudis itu këchil-këchil tiada mau jadi bësar, tëtëpi sa-lalu gatal).

Take akar manggis hutan (root of *Garcinia Hombroniana*; the wild mangosteen); santan kelapa (coco-nut milk); bēlerang (sulphur); and lada hitam sa-jēmpūt (a pinch of black peppercorns). Cut the root into small pieces. Put the coco-nut milk into an earthenware cooking-pot (bēlanga). Throw in the pieces of root, sulphur, and the peppercorns, and boil all together. Rub this preparation over the whole body. A warning follows: be careful not to come into contact with water for three days.

499. Another medicine.

Take daun manggis hutan (leaves of the wild mangosteen); and majakani tiga buah (three cynips galls from *Quercus lusitanica*). Boil them together. Use this water for washing and bathing, and be relieved.

500. Sections to explain the medicines for Barah, or an Abscess.
[Compare with 19.]

Take daun puchok tēntawan (young leaves of *Conocephalus spp.*); bēras sa-dikit (a small quantity of raw husked rice); a piece of kunyit hidup (fresh turmeric rhizome); and a thoroughly peeled piece of rēbong kēchil (a shoot of an edible bamboo). Grind all together finely. Then apply this medicine all round the abscess, leaving the middle part of it open, in order that it may come to a head there, and burst.

501. Moreover.

Take akar tēntawan (root of *Conocephalus spp.*); and akar chēmpērai (root of *Cansjera* or *Champereia*). Rub these down together on a stone. Apply this medicine to the broken abscess, and be relieved.

502. A section to explain the disease called Pēnyakit Salamah, or Herpes zoster, which blisters the body and gives the appearance of chicken-pox (sakit mēlēpoh-lēpoh badan-nya sēpērti chachar ayer rupa-nya). [Compare with 271 and 539.]

Take akar bēdal-bēdal lalat (root of *Diospyros argentea*). Rub it on a stone thickly. Apply this medicine to the affected part of the body, and be relieved.

503. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Khabu Kambing, which causes a cold fever, but without the biting pains of ague (sakit dēnam sējok, tētapi tiada gigit sēpērti dēnam kura).

Take daun lēmpoyang (leaves of *Zingiber spp.*); and arang para (either lamp-black or soot). Reduce them to a fine pulp. Divide the whole into three doses. Put a dose into a tea-cup (chawan), and add water to the depth of a finger joint (sa-ruas jari). A dose must be taken for three mornings.

504. Should this fail.

Take akar lëmpoyang (root of *Zingiber spp.*). Put it into a middle-sized earthenware cooking-pot full of water. Reduce to two thirds by boiling. Let the decoction cool, and when it has well cooled, give it to the patient to drink. If this medicine should be taken hot, it would be suitable for the disease called Kura Tëmbikar (? kurap tëmbikar).

505. Sections to explain the disease called Sënggulong Hati, or Biliary Colic, which causes a violent pain in the liver with the sensation as if a pill-millepede (sënggulong) were rolling itself up, as it were, inside the liver (sakit bisa hati bërgulong-gulong rasa-nya pada hati).

Take akar ëmpëdal ayam (root of *Salacia spp.*). Peel off the outer coat and take the inner part of the bark. Chew this with betel in a betel-quid (sireh pinang).

506. Moreover.

Take akar ëmpëdal ayam (root of *Salacia spp.*). Take the inner bark, as before, and cut it into small pieces. Take, also, daun dëlima (leaves of the pomegranate); and lada sulah sa-jëmput (a pinch of white peppercorns). Boil them all together. Let the patient drink this every day, and be relieved.

507. Sections to explain the disease called Sampu Tahun (a chronic wasting fever in children). The fever comes night after night and is accompanied with sweating on the brows (sakit budak-budak dëmam malam-malam, dan bërpëloh dahi-nya). [Compare with 415.]

Take akar këlepong (root of *Sterculia foetida*). Chop it into small pieces. Put them into a tub (pasu) full of water. Let them soak from 6 a.m. till 10 a.m. Bring the tub to the foot of the house-ladder. Make the child stand on the first step. Bathe, him or her, by pouring the water from the tub, over the body, from the neck to the feet. Be careful not to wet the head. Repeat in this manner for three days.

508. Should this fail.

Take daun këlepong (leaves of *Sterculia foetida*). Rub a little (oil) over them. Scorch them over the flame of a dammar torch until the colour fades (layur dëngan api damar sampai layu). Now lay them on the child's stomach. On the first day, seven leaves; on the second, five; and on the third day, three only. The leaves must be bandaged on, each day, with a piece of cloth. When the leaves are taken off the patient's stomach, they must be placed over the hearth (for curative fumigation), and let the child be relieved. [Compare this treatment with 430.]

509. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Kěpialu Kēmudian. Heat-Stroke or Thermic fever.

The reason this continued fever is so called is, because it suddenly attacks a man who has been walking in the sun. It comes on after (kēmudian) he has got home, undressed, and has had a bathe.

Take daun bēntangur jantan (leaves of *Calophyllum spp.*). Score the leaves (turis turis-kan). Soak them in water. Throw in three lumps of garam jantan (coarse, or long-grained salt). Give this to the patient to drink every morning.

510. Moreover.

Take akar bēntangur jantan (root of *Calophyllum spp.*). Soak it in water that has been kept overnight (ayer bērmalam). In the morning, bathe the patient's head. Do this for three mornings, and let him be relieved.

511. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Kěpialu Kura.

This fever comes night after night; and furthermore, it is very obstinate, and accompanied with a bitter taste in the mouth (sakit-nya pada tiap-tiap malam dēmam, dan dēmam pula tēr-lalu kēras, dan mulut-nya jadi pahit). Malarial fever.

Take a handful of daun ludai api (leaves of *Macaranga populifolia*), tightly held (sa-gēnggam rut). 'Top and tail' them (kērat ekur kēpala-nya). Perfume them in the smoke of burning gum benzoin. Then press out the juice by hand and remove the scum by straining through a piece of cloth. Drop a few drops on the patient's head, and let him drink the rest. Act in this manner for three mornings. [Compare this treatment with 446.]

512. Moreover.

Take akar ludai api (root of *Macaranga populifolia*). Boil it. Bathe the patient with the (medicated) water on three consecutive days. On the first day, in the morning; on the second day, at 10 a.m.; and on the third day, in the afternoon, in order that he may be cured.

513. Sections to explain the medicines for fever patients who drink water immoderately whilst feverish, and whose feet become dropsical (sakit dēmam dan waktu tēngah dēmam itu tēr-lalu kēras minum ayer, dan kaki-nya jadi basal).

Take akar-nya (no name written in the manuscript, probably akar ludai api, root of *Macaranga populifolia*). Rub it on a stone with cold water. Rub this medicine well over the whole of the patient's body at bed-time.

514. Moreover.

Take its leaves (name omitted in the manuscript, probably

daun ludai api, leaves of *Macaranga populifolia*); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); and a pinch of black peppercorns (lada hitam sa-jěmput). Pound all these together. Put the pulp into a coco-nut shell. Warm it over a fire. Then put it into a sumpit or small rice-bag made of plaited pandanus leaves. Bandage the rice-bag to the left side of the patient's stomach (splenic region). Let it remain there for three days. Then remove it, and let him be relieved.

515. Sections to explain the disease called Sambaran Salah Nama, or a Stitch in the Side. A certain wind coming from the flanks rises to near the pit of the stomach and then it is impossible to draw the breath, (because) it can neither go down, nor come up (sakit datang suatu angin, datang-nya daripada rusok, naik pada hulu hati, lalu tiada boleh tarek nafas, itu turun tiada boleh, naik pun tiada boleh). [See note to 427.]

Take daun pěnaga laut (leaves of *Calophyllum Inophyllum*). Scorch them at a fire. Wrap the hot dry leaves in a piece of cloth so as to form a round bundle. Press this (dēmah) against the parts that are affected with pain.

516. Moreover.

Take akar pěnaga laut (root of *Calophyllum Inophyllum*). Rub it thickly on a stone. Let the patient take this (juice) for three days, and be relieved.

517. Sections to explain the disease called Rěstong Pěrut, or Ulcerative Colitis (sakit rěstong pěrut orang itu berak-berak lěndir).

Take akar lada-lada (root of *Ervatamia spp.*); and kulit batang bėlimbing bėsi (bark of *Connaropsis monophylla*). Boil both together. Give it to the patient to drink when cool.

518. Another medicine.

Take daun lada-lada (leaves of *Ervatamia spp.*); and mumbang kėlapa (a very young green coco-nut). First bury this coco-nut in hot ashes. Then remove it and grind it up with *Ervatamia* leaves. Warm this in a vessel over a fire. Next, wrap the hot pulp in a piece of cloth and make a round bundle of it. Rub this bundle over the patient's stomach wherever he complains of pain. Then let him sit upon it. This procedure must be repeated for three days. Act in this manner, and be relieved.

519. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Kěpialu Angin, or Rheumatic fever. A continued fever accompanied with swelling of all the joints and lameness (sakit kěpialu bėngkak-bėngkak sakalian sěndi-sěndi sěrtā lumpoh kaki-nya). [Compare with 476.]

Take akar kēmpas rumah (root of ? *Crudia Curtisii* or *Trigonochlamys Griffithii*); and kēmēnyan (gum benzoin). Rub both together on a stone. Apply this medicine to all the joints. Then massage them (pichit), where the medicine has been applied.

520. Moreover.

Take daun kēmpas rumah (leaves of ? *Crudia Curtisii* or *Trigonochlamys Griffithii*); and akar kēlapa (root of *Cocos nucifera*; the coco-nut palm). Bruise them both. They must then be boiled at night-time. In the morning, warm this water until it becomes as warm as the sick man can bear, and bathe him with it. Do this in like manner for three days, and let him be relieved.

521. Sections to explain the medicines for a swelling inside the ear which will not disperse (sakít tēlinga bunting di-dalam sahaja tiada sampai kēluar).

Take either the root (akar) or the fruit (buah) of a big epiphytic orchid (anggērek jantan); bawang merah (the onion of *Allium Cepa*); and jintan hitam sa-dikit (a small quantity of *Nigella sativa* seeds). Split the orchid root (or the fruit). Put a piece of onion and a few of the seeds inside it. Bury it in the hot ashes of a fire. When it is as hot as the patient can bear, squeeze the juice into the ear.

522. Moreover.

Rub the remainder down on a stone. Apply the pulp to the outside of the ear, and let him be relieved.

523. A section to explain the medicine for a man who has eaten poison (sakít tērkēna makan rachun). [Compare with 359 and 398.]

Take daun kanching baju (leaves of *Bidens pilosa*); chēndawan kēlēmumur (a fungus, see Glossary); and tanah liat (clay). Squeeze the three together in the hand, and give him the liquid part to drink. Rub the residue on his chest, and let him be relieved.

524. A section to explain the disease called Kēdal.

This skin disease (kēdal), breaks and cracks all the skin on the feet and hands (sakít kēdal dan pēnyakit kēdal itu pēchah-pēchah, dan mērkah-mērkah sēma-nya kaki tangan-nya). [See note to 281.]

Take akar sireh hantu (root of *Piper spp.*; a wild pepper); and a small quantity of kapur (the lime eaten with sireh). Grind both finely together. Put the pulp into a vessel and warm it over a fire. Apply it to the affected parts of the skin as warm as the patient can bear. Then rub it hard (sēntal) into the affected areas. After this, dig a hole in the ground, and make a

fire in it. Roast the feet and hands at the fire (ganggang pada api) until the medicine becomes quite dry. Repeat this until the disease is quite cured.

525. A section to explain the disease called Sopak.

Sopak develops into bělang on the feet and hands, because the skin is attacked by sopak and becomes bělang, or piebald (sakít sopak dan pėnyakit itu mėnjadi-kan bělang kaki tangan karna di-makan-nya kulit kita-kita jadi-lah bělang). [See note to 281.]

Take daun kėrakap rimau (leaves of *Piper porphyrophyllum*; kapur makan (shell-lime used in betel-chewing); and bělerang (sulphur). Grind them together and apply the pulp to the feet. Make a hole in the ground and light a fire in it. Warm the hands and feet (tangas-kan) at the fire. Act in this manner until the disease is cured.

526. A section to explain the disease called Sakít Salah Pėmali, or the early stages of anaesthetic leprosy. The sickness (macular leprosy) is in patches like kurap ayam (tinea capitis, ringworm of the head), but without the biting pain of that kind of ringworm (sakít mėnompok-nompok sėpėrti kurap ayam, tėtapi tiada bėrgigit sėpėrti kurap itu).

Take daun sėlėpat tunggal (leaves of ? *Ipomoea*; see Glossary); daun gėlenggang (leaves of *Cassia alata*); damar batu (low grade resin from species of *Dipterocarpus*); and ubat bėdil (gunpowder). Reduce to a fine pulp. Warm this first and then apply it to the affected parts. Apply it only in the evenings until the disease is cured.

527. A section to explain a medicine for sword-cuts, or wounds caused by a chopper (sakít kėna tuna pėdang atau parang).

Take daun sėrunai laut (leaves of *Wedelia biflora*); and kapur makan (shell-lime used in betel-chewing). Mix a little of the lime with the leaves and churn them in the palms of the hands until froth rises. Apply this froth to the wound, and be relieved. A warning follows: be careful not to come into contact with water, for three days, and be relieved.

528. A section to explain a medicine for a disease called Sakít

Kudis, which causes scurf, or dry miliary scabs, on the body.

Take akar bėbiri (the root of a plant as yet unidentified); and a little gambir Siak (Sumatran gambier). Rub the root thickly on a stone with the gambier. Then take daun bėbiri (leaves of this plant). Boil them. First bathe the patient with the water. Then apply the gambier preparation, and let him be relieved.

529. Sections to explain the medicines for any kind of burn (sakít tĕrbakar barang sa-suatu pada-nya). [Compare with 421 and 468.]

Take akar bakau (root of the mangrove); and kanji (rice-gruel). Rub the root down on a stone with the rice-gruel. Apply this medicine to the burn.

530. Should this fail.

Take daun bakau (leaves of the mangrove). Scorch them until they are quite dry. Reduce them to powder. Mix this with rice-gruel. Apply this to the injured part, and be relieved.

531. A section to explain a medicine for premature loss of hair following a continued fever (sakít dĕmam kĕpialu habis gugur rambut kĕpala-nya).

Take puchok rotan bini (shoots of *Flagellaria indica*); and daun rotan bini (leaves of *Flagellaria indica*); and santan kĕlapa (coco-nut milk). Bruise the leaves well. Then steep, or soak them, in the coco-nut milk. Expose this to the dew at night and in the morning bathe the patient's head with it. Repeat in this manner for three days, and be relieved.

532. A section to explain a medicine for jaundice following fever. There is yellowness of the soles of the feet and eyes (sakít dĕmam tiada dĕmam tapak kaki-nya kuning, dan mata-nya pun kuning).

Take batang pinang kanchil (the stem of ? *Anisophyllea disticha*); daun pinang kanchil (leaves of this plant); and akar kĕlapong (root of *Sterculia foetida*). Boil these in tidal river water in a pĕriok, or earthenware cooking-pot. Cover the mouth of the pot with plantain leaves in order to prevent steam from escaping. Expose it to the dew at night. In the morning, warm this (brackish) water slightly and bathe him with it. Do this for three mornings, and let him be relieved.

533. Sections to explain delirium in fever.

A man sick with fever behaves like a madman; he is seized with sudden fear (hysteria) at seeing the ghost of a murdered man (sakít dĕmam, dan fa'al-nya sĕpĕrti orang gila, tĕrkĕna badi orang mati di-bunoh). [Compare with 488.]

Take daun puwar merah (leaves of *Ocimum basilicum*). Bruise them well. Apply (the pulp) all over the patient's body at bed-time, and let him be relieved.

534. Moreover.

Take daun sa-bisa (sĕbisa; leaves of ? *Eurycoma longifolia*). Bruise them by hand and put them in cold water. Expose to the dew at night. In the morning, bathe his head with it for three days, and let him be relieved.

535. Sections to explain the disease called Barah Bisa, or Carbuncle. This is a boil (barah) caused by blood poison (bisa), and so called, because it has many heads (mata); furthermore, flesh (dead tissue) oozes out of them (sakit barah bisa, dan sēbab namakan barah bisa, mata-nya banyak, dan lagi, daging mēngurut kēluar).

Take daun paku jantan (leaves of ? *Ceratopteris thalictroides*); daun tēntawan (leaves of *Conocephalus spp.*); and kēpala nasi sa-dikit (a little of the top, or best, layer of boiled rice). Reduce these to a fine pulp. Apply this to the affected part, but do not cover the whole surface of the swelling. Leave a part open where the (true) head (mata) should form.

536. Moreover.

When the carbuncle has broken down.

Take akar paku jantan (root of ? the fern *Ceratopteris thalictroides*); and akar tēntawan (root of *Conocephalus spp.*). Rub both these roots on a stone. Then apply this medicine to the carbuncle by means of a feather.

537. A section to explain the disease called Chika Kēdadak, which causes severe colic accompanied with violent diarrhoea. [Compare with 76 and 222.]

Take pēlēpah paku rambut (*Adiantum spp.*; hair fern). Take the fronds (pēlēpah); some ginger (halia); and three lumps of garam jantan (coarse, or long-grained salt). Grind them all together. Rub this medicine into the dorsal muscles (urat bēlikat), and into the tendo Achilles (kēting) of both heels. Also bandage the dregs to the patient's navel, and let him be relieved.

538. A section to explain the disease called Pēnyakit Dampa.

This is a scurvy skin disease which is like the eruption of measles (sakit kudis sēpērti champak).

Take daun pandan Sērani (leaves of *Cordyline terminalis*; garden dracaena); daun paku Sērani (leaves of *Lycopodium cernuum*); some dried leaves of sēlara pandan wangi (*Pandanus odoratus*); and kain kēlapa (coco-nut matting). Burn all these and reduce them to ashes. Dissolve the ashes in English vinegar. Rub this medicine all over the body and be relieved. A warning is given: bathing is not allowed for three days.

539. A section to explain a medicine for Sakit Salamah, or Herpes zoster. [Compare with 271-276 and 502.]

Take akar siak-siak (root of *Dianella ensifolia*); daun siak-siak (leaves of this plant); kēpala ikan sēmbilang (the head of the fish, *Paraplotosus albilabris*); and sēngat-nya (the spines from its fins). Burn all these reducing them to ashes. Mix the ashes with new

coco-nut oil. Then rub it on the body (where it is affected). Should there be any eruption on the head (face), apply the medicine there also. A warning is given: bathing is not allowed; wash the head (face) with warm water.

540. Sections to explain the sort of fever called Kěpialu Tulang. A continued fever accompanied with violent pains in all the bones (sakit dēmam kěpialu bisa sagala tulang).

Rheumatic fever, or perhaps Dengue fever.

Take daun pitis-pitis bunga (leaves of *Sarcolobus globosus*); and twelve kernels of buah kēras (nuts of *Aleurites moluccana*; the candle-nut tree). Grind both together finely. Rub this medicine into every joint for three consecutive days.

541. Should this fail.

Take anak pisang batu (a young banana of the race pisang batu). Cut the fruit off the tree with one stroke, i.e. with a clean cut of the parang, or chopper, and catch the juice. Give the juice to the patient to drink for three days, and he will be cured.

542. A section to explain a medicine for a male disorder of sex (sakit laki-laki yang suda lama yang tiada boleh bērsuka hati dunia). [Compare with 59 and 478.]

Take akar kērating (root of *Smilax myosotifolia*); and akar pinang kotai (root of *Agalaea Wallichii*). Put them into a pēriok, or earthenware cooking-pot full of water. Reduce by boiling to two-thirds. Give this to the patient to drink every day, until he is relieved of his inability.

543. A section to explain a medicine for severe pain in the elbow joints, accompanied with swelling, extending to the joints of the hands and feet (sakit bisa pada siku-nya bēngkak-bēngkak sampai sēndi tangan dan kaki).

Take akar gēlenggang simbat (root of a *Cassia*); and daun gēlenggang simbat (the leaves of this plant). Grind these finely. warm over a fire and add a little water to it.

[The manuscript here ends.]

GLOSSARY AND INDEX

Abroma, see kapas hantu.

Abrus, see saga kěchil.

abu tarah. No plant is known to us by this name; but the use recommended in 362 enables us to suggest that abu tarah stands for arang para, abu, meaning ashes, displacing arang, meaning charcoal. The mērtajam and pulasan trees, *Erioglossum edule*, Blume, and *Nephelium mutabile*, Blume, as well as *N. hamulatum*, Radlk., are called arang para, and their astringent roots used in draughts for disorders of the stomach.

Acacia, see laksana and kachu.

Acanthus, see jěruju.

Acorus, see jěrangau.

Acrostichum, see paku laut.

adas or adas manis (sweet adas), dill, seed of *Anethum graveolens*, Linn., imported into Malaya chiefly from India and from Japan. It is aromatic and carminative, and a well-known drug. The seed of *Illicium verum*, Hook. f., from China, is a substitute; but it should be called adas china. For internal use, 32, 39, 65, 162, and 318; in a gargle, 197; for external use, 33, 39, and 40.

adas pėdas (pungent adas), fennel, seed of *Foeniculum vulgare*, Gaertn., imported from Java and elsewhere. It is aromatic and carminative. For internal use, 134 and 201; for external use, 224 and 265.

Adenanthera, see saga.

Adiantum, see paku rambut.

Aegle, see maja.

Afzelia, see malapari.

Aganosma, see lima.

Agathis, see dammar.

Agelaea, see pinang kotai.

Aglaia, see rambutan pachat.

akar manis china (sweet Chinese root), dried roots of one or another of the species of *Glycyrrhiza* which yield Chinese liquorice, *G. uralensis*, Fisch., *G. echinata*, Linn., and *G. glabra*, Linn., imported into Malaya. For internal use, 86 and 142. The Chinese use it freely.

akar salah nama (climber with an objectionable name, a polite avoiding of a vulgar name, which unfortunately obscures the identity of the plant intended). It is prescribed alone in a draught, 328, for headache, and with benzoin in another, 395, for pain in the chest. *Santaloides rugosum*, Kuntze (*Rourea rugosa*, *Planch.*) is quite likely to be indicated.

akar sětokak (root for the ulcer called tokak). No plant is known to us by this name; but the uses are those of *Erra-tamia*, see lada-lada. Externally, 345 (root and leaves) and 346 (root), and within the nostrils 347 (leaves).

akar tahi budak is evidently *Croton argyратum*, Blume, which is well known as akar cheret budak (root for diarrhoea in children). Root, stems, and leaves, alike arrest diarrhoea. For internal use, 418 (roots); for external use, 420 (leaves).

Albizzia, see langir.

Alchornea, see rami hutan.

Aleurites, see buah kēras.

Allium, see bawang.

Alocasia, see birah, kēladi, and tampok kēladi.

Aloe, see jadam.

Alstonia, see pulai.

Alum, see tawas.

Alyxia, see pēlasari.

Amaranthus, see bayam and bayam bērduri.

ambin buah or **dukong anak**, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, Linn., and *P. urinaria*, Linn. These are much used in the East, both internally and in poultices. Taken internally their action is diuretic: this Boorsma attributes to the large amount of potash which they contain (*Meded.'s Lands Plantentuin*, 52, 1902, p. 25). A bitter substance which poisons fish is also present. Internal, 303 and 474 (leaves), and 475 (roots); external, 417 (leaves).

Amomum, see pēlaga.

andong, see lēnjuang.

Anethum, see adas.

anggērek jantan (big orchid), doubtless any large epiphytic orchid, a *Dendrobium* being the most probable. The juice warmed and dropped into the ear, 521, the remainder applied over it, 522.

Angiopteris, see paku gajah.

Anise, see adas.

Anisophyllea, see pinang kanchil.

antan, prescribed in 289 for external use, may stand for daun siantan. Several species of *Ixora* and *Randia* are known as siantan.

Anthocephalus, see pulasan.

Antidesma, see mēmpunei.

Ants, black, to the magic number of 7, crushed, in a mixture dropped into the eye in neurasthenia, 46.

api-api, a name for several diverse plants, but chiefly, on the one hand Avicennias, and on the other Loranth. The Sundanese, Javanese and Madurese apply the name to the first, and probably the writer of the Medical Book did so

likewise. The juice of *Avicennia* is supposed to be a contraceptive; the bark contains tannin. Internal, 236, 294, and 398 (the pith of the stem); external also in 398.

Aporosa, see dada ruwan and sēbasah.

Aquilaria, see gaharu.

arang para, soot, the sooty cobwebs which accumulate over an open hearth, lamp-black. Internally, 503; externally, 279, 280. **Pokok arang para** is *Erioglossum edule* and some species of *Nephelium* (see abu tarah).

Archytaea, see yang-yang.

Ardisia, see mata pēlandok and muntah pēlandok.

Areca, see pinang.

Aromadendron, see lung-lung.

arsenic, see warangan.

Artocarpus, see jērāmi and nangka.

Arytera, see kayu tulang and rambutan pachat.

asafetida, see inggu.

asam jawa (Java sour relish), *Tamarindus indica*, Linn. The bark and the seeds are astringent; the other parts of the tree aperient. For internal use, 71 (roots), 138 (fruit-pulp), 236 (roots) and 269 (seeds); for external use, 190 (bark), 192 (shoots), 265 and 268 (fruit-pulp), and 269 (seeds).

asam paya (marsh sour relish), *Zalacca edulis*, Blume. The juice of the sour fruits in a lotion, 105.

asam puyoh (quail's sour relish), *Garcinia nigrolineata*, Planch. The juice of the leaves in a lotion for the eyes, 353.

asam riyang-riyang (cicada's sour relish), *Vitis hastata*, Miq., and some similar species. These are not uncommonly used for poulticing. The pulped leaves in a plaster for numbness of the feet, 90. Cf. yang-yang.

asam susur; susur indicates the sepals which serve as a sour relish and 'border' the fruits, *Hibiscus surattensis*, Linn., and *H. Sabdariffa*, Linn. A decoction of the leaves for a skin-complaint, 322.

ashes 'from the heart of the fire', wood ashes, thoroughly burned. Such ashes consist largely of potassium carbonate and contain a little caustic potash. Internal, as a vehicle in pills for thread worms, 95; externally, 29, 62, 105, 124, and 382.

ashes of a fabric which has been saturated with salt, external 216 (an old salt-bag) and 399 (an old sail or hawser), in both cases applied to the abdomen.

ashes of coco-nut sacking, 538.

ashes of various materials: *Artocarpus*, see jērāmi; cockroaches, 209; *Cordyline terminalis*, see pandan Sērani; *Dianella ensifolia*, see siak-siak; egg-shell, see egg; gading root, see gading; *Lycopodium*, see paku Sērani; leaves of pagar anak

see pagar anak; *Pandanus*, see pandan; rice-straw, see rice; head of sēmbilang fish, see sēmbilang; *Selaginella*, see paku mērak; *Solanum Melongena*, see tērong; sparrow's nest, see sarang burung pipit.

Atalantia, see limau hantu.

atap, see hujung atap.

Averrhoa, see bēlimbing and sunti.

Avicennia, see api-api.

ayer mawar, rose water, the distillate of rose-flowers from which the otto has not been removed, an import into Malaya from Persia and north-western India. An agreeable vehicle used in 292. It is not evident that ayer mawar hukah, used for the same purpose in 348 differs from ordinary rose water. Rose water is often used for scenting the tobacco and charcoal pellets prepared for smoking.

Baccaurea, see setambun.

bachang, *Mangifera foetida*, Lour. The bark is irritant. A decoction in a medicinal bath, 148.

badak, see rhinoceros.

Baeckia, see hujung atap.

bakau, the mangroves collectively. Of them the species of *Bruguiera* are preferred for medical uses. The commonest is *B. eriopetala*, Wight; but *B. gymnorrhiza*, Lam., *B. caryophylloides*, Blume, and *B. parviflora*, W. & A., are plentiful. All are characterized by the presence of large quantities of tannin, and owe their medicinal value to it. External, 276 (fruit), 529 (root), and 530 (leaves).

bakong, *Crinum asiaticum*, Linn., a bulbous plant of the sea-shores of Tropical Asia, Malaysia, and Polynesia. In a mystic washing and ceremony, 478.

balek adap, *Mussaenda* spp., the commonest in Malaya being *M. glabra*, Vahl, and *M. mutabilis*, Hook. f. The leaves infused in vinegar for making an application, 266.

balek angin, species of *Mallotus* and *Macaranga*, which have leaves white at the back, *Mallotus paniculatus*, Muell.-Arg. (*M. cochinchinensis*, Lour.), being the most likely to be used. The leaves in an application, 486.

bamboo, see buloh.

Bambusa, see buloh.

bangun-bangun, *Coleus amboinicus*, Lour. (*C. carnosus*, Hassk.), which is cultivated rather sparingly throughout Malaya. Its thick soft leaves in a paste for burns, 468.

Barleria, see ĕmpĕdu landak, and pĕnawar sĕgala bangsa.

Barringtonia, see putat.

baru, *Hibiscus tiliaceus*, Linn. A sea-shore tree used as a febrifuge. Internal for the reduction of fever, 27 (leaves and bark).

basil, see sēlaseh.

Bauhinia, see sēkoyak.

bawang merah, the reddish onion of *Allium Cepa*, Linn., a very common excipient. Internal, 39, 56, 60, 152, 153, 170, 172, 179, 221, 223, and 474; in a gargle, 197; in the nostrils, 479; in the eyes, 46, 193, and 315; in the ears, 79, 262, 264, and 521; external, 26, 37, 39, 40, 90, 93, 113, 132, 214, 230, 263, 264, 265, 266, 270, 377, 417, 450, 479, 480, 514, and 522; for steaming, 473.

bawang puteh, garlic, the white bulb of *Allium sativum*, Linn., a common excipient. Internal, 1, 2, 72, 84, 100, 115, 119, 138, 170, 172, 204, 223, 228, 236, 241, 242, 287, 440, and 442; in the eyes, 187; in the ears, 77 and 270; external 92, 187, 220, 229, 232, 270, 281, 377, 419, and 442.

bayam, spinach-yielding plants of the genus *Amaranthus* and *Celosia*. The starchy seeds, prescribed for a poultice for a broken bone, 158, could be got more readily from *Celosia* than from *Amaranthus*. **Bayam bērduri** is the American *A. spinosus*, Linn., now common in the East. Its roots enter into a powder used like a cosmetic for madness, 40. There is a little saponin in the plant.

bēbēran. This plant-name is probably from bēra or bērak, meaning flushed or swollen, and it should be written bēbēra or bēbērak. *Chasalia curviflora*, Auctt. (see p. 474), is indicated, which is commonly used both in draughts and for poulticing. In 131 bēbēran infused with other materia, is drunk for gonorrhoea, the lees serving as an application. Saddle-sores are treated in Java by poulticing with *Chasalia*.

bēbiri has not been recognized. In 528 a decoction of its leaves is prescribed for scurf on the body.

bēdak, see buah bēdak.

bēdal-bēdal lalat (fly-cracker), *Diospyros argentea*, Griff., and *D. Wallichii*, King & Gamble. The waxy leaves burn with a crackling and a strong smell of acroleine, and are used by Malays to drive away flies. In 502, the root in a paste for herpes.

bēdara, from the sanskrit badari, *Zizyphus Jujuba*, Lam., the eastern jujube tree. It contains tannin. The bark and the leaves are admitted to be an effective astringent in dysentery, and to be useful in other complaints. Internal, 68 (bark) and 69 (root); external, 69 (roots) and 289 (leaves).

bēdara laut, the drug lignum colubrinum; in Malaysia wood of *Strychnos ligustrina*, Blume, or beyond the limits of this bitter tree, particularly in Malaya, the wood of *Eurycoma longifolia*, Jack. The lignum colubrinum described by the pharmacologists of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries as from India and Ceylon, was obtained from other plants.

All serve as bitter tonics. The *Strychnos* contains the poisonous alkaloid brucine. Bědara laut is prescribed internally in 373 and in a gargle in 14.

bělalei gajah (elephant's trunk), *Uncaria* spp. on account of the curved grapples on the stem and more rarely *Artabotrys* spp. on account of the curved prehensile peduncles. External, the root in poulticing an ulcer, 346.

bělankas, the King-crab, *Limulus moluccanus*, Linn. The shell in a gruel for malaria, 32.

bėlerang, sulphur. In pills, 497; in a confection, 288; for external application, 464, 498, and 525.

bėlimbing, *Averrhoa Carambola*, Linn., and in a lesser measure *A. Bilimbi*, Linn., and species of *Connaropsis*. Sunti is a pickle made by salting various fruits, but chiefly those of *A. Carambola*, which is prescribed in tonics and electuaries, 46, 58, and 92. A decoction of the astringent bark of **bėlimbing běsi** enters into a draught for dysentery, 517; and this name is given to the above-named plants.

bėlimbing buloh, *Averrhoa Bilimbi*, Linn. The fresh leaves in a lotion, 322.

bėluntas, *Pluchea indica*, Less., a tidal swamp plant, much used as a sudorific and in diarrhoea in various parts of Malaysia, but prescribed in 289 in a complex oil for small-pox. Where *Pluchea* is not available, as is the case in inland localities, *Conyza*, *Erythroxylon*, *Gardenia*, or *Clitorea* may be used instead, and the name **bėluntas** transferred to them.

bėluru, *Entada spiralis*, Ridl., and *E. phaseoloides*, Merr. (*E. Schefferi*, Ridl.), which give a bark serving commonly as soap. Saponin is present. For external use, 452 (root) and 453 (leaves).

bėnalu, *Hemigraphis colorata*, Hall. f., a red-leaved ornamental plant, the leaves of which tricksters chew in fairs as a preliminary to chewing glass. Internal, 228; external, 264, 271, and 486, in all cases the leaves. The name occurs in the manuscript in some places abbreviated to alu.

Benincasa, see kundur.

bėntangur, *Calophyllum* spp. The species of this genus are distinguished with difficulty, and **bėntangur jantan** prescribed in 509 and 510 is probably any large *Calophyllum*, but in particular, because most easily obtained, *C. inophyllum*, Linn. For internal use, 509 (leaves); for external, 510 (roots).

benzoin, see kėměnyan.

bėrėmbang (the haunted), *Sonneratia alba*, Smith, and some other trees. *Sonneratia* is a well-known skin remedy. For external use, 307 (leaves). Perhaps the fruit, internally, 237.

bėtek, the papaya, *Carica Papaya*, Linn. The latex is well-known as a vermifuge, and is prescribed as such in 38 and 95.

betel nut, see pinang.

Bidens, see kanching baju.

bijan or *Sesamum*, see minyak bijan.

birah, *Alocasia* spp. and some allied plants all of which carry needle-crystals in their tissues such as irritate sensitive surfaces. For proving the skin sensitive, in 461 birah is prescribed alone, and in 92 with spices, pickles, onion, and lime.

birah hitam (black birah) is a name which Malays give to the American *Xanthosoma violaceum*, Schott, but probably used in times past for dark-coloured species of *Alocasia* such as *A. Lowii*, Hook. f. Externally, 26 (tender shoots), 29 (stems), 52, 322, and 382 (leaf-stalks).

birah puteh (white birah) may be any *Alocasia* without dark colour in it, and which the Malays regard in consequence as milder than those with dark colour. It is prescribed in 322 for application to the hands and feet when the skin is thickened, and after boiling.

bitter aloes, see jadam.

Bixa, see kěsumba.

Blechnum, see paku lipan.

Blumea, see sěmbong.

bolai, = the next.

bonglai (as distinct from bonglai kayu), *Zingiber Cassumunar*, Roxb. A ginger which appears so successfully to escape insect-attacks, that Malays ascribe to it protective functions, first to crops and secondly to themselves. Internal, 32 (the rhizome); external, 25, 26, 90, 117, 132, 151, 224, 267, and 305 (the rhizome), and 289 (the leaves).

bonglai kayu, *Oroxylum indicum*, Vent., a tree widely medicinal in the East, but unsuited to the south of the Peninsula and therefore somewhat unfamiliar there. The seeds are imported or brought south, and under the name biji lunang are prescribed in a bolus, 136. A decoction of the bitter bark is used to form a lotion in 475.

Bonnaya, see kěrak-kěrak.

Borassus, see kayu laki.

borax, see pijar.

Boschia, see dada ruwan.

Bottle gourd, see labu.

Bouea, see gandariah.

Brassica, see sěsawi.

Breynia, see jungi.

Bruguiera, see bakau.

buah bědak, balls of a cosmetic. The common cosmetics are made from a basis of rice fermented and pounded into a fine flour to which ingredients are added such as ginger, &c. External for gouty twinges, 116.

buah chěngkeh, cloves, the dried flower-buds of *Eugenia aromatica*, Kuntze (E. caryophyllata, Thunb.), a flavouring, a stimulant, and antiseptic. For internal use, 2, 32, 58, 59, 67, 70, 72, 102, 109, 134, 138, 141, 142, 143, 150, 179, 205, 287, 354, 410, 431, and 494; in a gargle, 14; for external use, 23, 143, 150, 174, 224, 299, 301, and 368.

buah kėras (hard fruit), *Aleurites moluccana*, Willd. The oily kernels serve like linseed in poultices, 83, 447, 490, and 540. Buah kėras jantan as recognized in Penang is a race with small and hard rounded fruits. Its kernels are prescribed externally in 66 and 414, and its leaves in 83 and 132 along with the kernels.

buah kėrsani (Khorassan fruit) and hajimuju kėrsani (Khorassan 'Carum copticum'), seeds of henbane, *Hyoscyamus niger*, Linn., and *H. albus*, Linn., collected in Persia and imported via India into Malaya; oily seeds which are sedative on account of the alkaloid hyoscyamine. Internal, 1, 2, 58, 205, 296, and 316.

buah pala, nutmeg, the seed of *Myristica fragrans*, Houtt., an agreeable flavouring, and fragrant. For internal use, 1, 2, 32, 57, 102, 134, 141, 142, 150, 170, 205, 287, 354, 431, and 494; for external use, 150, 174, 224, and 301.

The astringent outer fruit wall is prescribed in 410 for a draught drunk for ulceration of the bones. In 96 a nutmeg is used as a weight.

buffalo's horn. In a gargle, 14; and scraped fine in an application to a wound, 444. Water in which fine scrapings have been placed for an eye lotion, 183.

bulang or **bulangan**, *Gmelina villosa*, Roxb., and other species, or, *Gmelina* not being available, *Canthium horridum*, Blume, and similar thorny species of its genus. The Portuguese took up the trade in this drug under the name of Rais Madre de Dios, shipping supplies of the root from Malacca to Goa. Koenig, when visiting Malacca at the end of the eighteenth century, took the trouble to go out of the town to examine the shrub, and proved it to be a *Gmelina*. The root is bitter; the leaves surrender to water, a substance which froths but is not a saponin: the fruit is sweet and bitter at the same time. Internal, 5 (juice of the fruit) and 145 (part not named); external, 329 (root and leaves), 470 (leaves), and 472 (root).

In 470 and 472 bulangan kėchil is named; this suggests that the writer of the Medical Book knew that more than one plant supplied the physicians with bulangan. Bulangan kėchil is a name fitting *Gmelina* better than *Canthium*.

buloh, bamboo. The shoots, roots, and leaves, as emollients for poulticing wounds. In 21 it is stated that any bamboo

may serve. In 500 the word *rěbong* is used, which means that one of the bamboos used as a vegetable is to be used. In both prescriptions other substances are mixed with the bamboo; but in 443 a big bamboo is used alone. In 21, the poultice being within the nose, a very young shoot is required.

Bamboo leaves in a poultice, 444. A bamboo as a receptacle in 478.

bunga pala, mace, the aril of *Myristica fragrans*, Houtt., a pleasant flavouring in internal medicaments, 1 (where a rather large amount is used), 57, 134, and 287.

bunga pukul ampat (four o'clock flower) *Mirabilis jalapa*, Linn. A plant with a lost medicinal reputation. For internal use, the juice of fresh leaves in a draught for gonorrhoea, 304.

bunga raya (big flower), *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*, Linn. The Malays make considerable use of this bush, and consider that it is best when white-flowered. Internal in a draught, 199.

bunga Siam (Siamese flower), see *laksana*.

bunga tanjong (headland flower), *Mimusops Elengi*, Linn. For internal use, 198 (young fruits); within the nostrils, 310 (an infusion of the inner bark); and for external use, 190 and 293 (bark).

butter, as an excipient, 250.

Caesalpinia, see *gorek* and *sěpang*.

Callicarpa, see *nasi-nasi* and *tampal běsi*.

Calophyllum, see *běntangur* and *pěnaga laut*.

Calotropis, see *lěmběga*.

camphor. The camphor of Malaysia is laevo-borneol from *Dryobalanops aromatica*, Gaertn. It is kapur Barus in order to distinguish it from other camphors, and is so called in all but two of the prescriptions. Its action within the body is expectorant and antispasmodic. Internal 6, 58, 75, 109, 129, 179, 292, 294, 295, 302, and 311, in most cases the amount to be used being specified; external 21, 113, 185, 195, 279, 280, 286, 291, and 305.

Canangium, see *kěnanga*.

Canavalia, see *kachang parang*.

Candle-nut, see *buah kěras*.

Cannabis, see *ganja*.

Cansjera, see *chěmpěrai*.

Canthium, see *bulang* and *měrajah*.

Carallia, see *měrpuying*.

cardamom, see *pělaga*.

Cardiospermum, see *těbing hayu*.

Carthamus, see *kěsumba*.

Carum, see *jěmuju*.

Cassia, see *gělenggang* and *sěna*.

Casuarina, see ru.

catty, see kati.

Celosia, see bayam.

cent, used as a weight in 1 and 58; $\frac{1}{2}$ cent in 207; $\frac{1}{4}$ cent,

Penang, in 57, 143, 164, and 246.

Ceratopteris, see paku jantan.

Ceriops, see tēngar.

chabai ekur (tail pepper), see kēmukus.

chabai Jawa (Java long-pepper), *Piper retrofractum*, Vahl.

This pepper is very like Indian long pepper, but stronger in taste, and is preferred. For internal use, 2, 57, 97, 142, 143, 220, 369, 410, 431, and 494; within the nostrils, 479; and for external use, 90, 92, 143, and 214.

chabai tali (rope pepper), the twisted fruits of *Helicteres Isora*, Linn., which are imported into the southern parts of the Malay Peninsula, but can be found wild, though sparingly, in the northern parts. They are not peppery in taste. The roots are not a trade-product. Internal 159 and 160 (fruits) and 287 (fruits and root); external, 299 and 301.

chadaya, for sēduwaya, q.v.

Champereia, see chēmpērai.

changkok, *Schima Noronhae*, Reinw. The dried flowers are a trade-product of medicinal use. Internal, 144 and 350; external, 289.

changku tamal. It is impossible to be sure what this substance is, but it is thought that the first part of the name is the Sanskrit word *tangka* indicating borax. See pijar.

charcoal of teak wood, see jati.

Chasalia, see bēbēran, gading, and kayu tulang: also p. 474.

chawan, a Chinese tea-cup. It is frequently used as a measure, especially towards the end of the manuscript, e.g. in 155, 161, 179, 234, 236, 277, 384, 474, 481, and 484.

chawat udi, *Vitis simplex* (V. pyrrhodesys, Ridl., V. adnata, Wall.); but this identification rests upon a single record, and is not firmly established. The Medical Book prescribes the root, 415, and the leaves, 416, for external use along with magic observances.

chēkur, *Kaempferia Galanga*, Linn., a spice cultivated through Malaysia called chēkur by the Malays, and kēnchur in Batavia. Internal, 31, 32, and 173; external, 27, 90, 113, 293, and 377.

chēkur manis, the vegetable *Sauropus albicans*, Blume, and as a substitute *Phyllanthus reticulatus*, Poir. The leaves infused in coco-nut milk, 175, as a lotion for baldness.

chēmēmar, *Micromelum pubescens*, Oliv., *M. pubescens*, Blume and *Clausena excavata*, Burm. The leaves in a paste, 156, for ringworm.

chěmpaka, *Michelia Champaka*, Linn. The seeds pounded, and used in a bolus, 136, taken for cramp: the flowers in a poultice, 224, for colic.

chěmpaka gading, *Michelia longifolia*, Blume. An infusion of the flower-buds in a draught, 226.

chěmpěrai, *Champerea Griffithii*, Hook. f., *Lepionurus sylvestris*, Blume, or *Cansjera zizyphifolia*, Griff. The root applied to abscesses, 458 and 501.

chěmpěrai dadeh, *Urophyllum streptopodium*, Wall., and probably other closely similar species. The leaves in a poultice, 417.

chěndana, sandal wood, wood of *Santalum album*, Linn., imported into Malaya from the east of the archipelago. It is graded before sale, the whiter the costlier. It is a common ingredient in cosmetics, and is used medicinally on account of its pleasant scent. Internal, 32, 67, 114, 145, and 294; in a gargle, 14; external, 23, 25, 26, 90, and 195.

chěndana janggi, red sandal wood, red sanders wood, the wood of *Pterocarpus santalinus*, Linn., when obtained from India, or of varieties of *P. indicus*, Willd., when obtained in Eastern Malaysia. Internal, 75, 134, 170, 199, 211, 292, and 297.

chěndana puteh is capable of two interpretations; it may denote white or first grade sandalwood; or it may denote wood of *Eurycoma longifolia*, Jack, and also of *E. apiculata*, Benn., which as *bědara laut* serve the Malays for *Strychnos ligustrina*. In prescription 70 *chěndana* and *chěndana puteh* occur side by side; and in it the second interpretation of *chěndana puteh* may be taken. In 75 and 297 *chěndana puteh* is placed against *chěndana janggi* or red sanders wood, and with sea-borne drugs. This makes white sandal wood the more likely interpretation. All are taken internally.

chěndawan kělěmumur (scurf fungus). An undetermined fungus, used internally with clay in an antidote, 523, for poison.

chěndawan kukuran, mentioned in 238, but not as a drug; it remains unidentified.

chěndawan lar (insect fungus), *Cordyceps sinensis*, Sacc. This fungus grows upon the caterpillars of Agrotid moths, and is traded in by the Chinese in little bundles, consisting of about a dozen of the dried caterpillars with the fungus attached. In age the preparation blackens, and is then considered most effective. Sympathetic magic determines its use to expel worms; and in 238 it is to be chewed with betel and smeared round the eyes of a child.

chěngkěring, the plants used for treating the abscess of this name, in the first place species of *Hedyotis* as *H. glabra*,

R. Brown, and *H. capitellata*, Wall., and in the second species of *Erythrina*. Fresh leaves are prescribed, for the making of an ointment, 299.

chěra **merah**, *Plumbago rosea*, Linn. The plant is purgative, and in 87 the fresh root is prescribed for a cough associated with constipation.

chicken, see fowl.

Chilocarus, see chirit murai.

china root, see gadong china.

chirit murai (magpie-robin's chirit, or plant for diarrhoea), is applied to a group of round-fruited laticiferous climbers of the Apocynaceae, including *Willughbeia*, *Leuconotis*, and *Chilocarpus*. Species of the first of these genera appear to be used most. The fresh root enters into a draught, 380, for malaria, and into a poultice, 383, for the disease called pirai.

chuchur atap, see hujung atap.

chunam, see lime.

chupak, a measure of capacity, $\frac{1}{4}$ gantang (see gantang), or approximately as much as a half coco-nut shell holds, 168, 287.

Cinnamomum, see kayu manis and sintok.

cinnamon, see kayu manis.

Citrus, see limau.

clay, see earth.

Clerodendron, see lima and pělunchot.

Clitorea, see kaching tulang.

cloth, ashes of, see ashes.

cloves, see buah chěngkeh.

Cnestis, see kacang-kachang and sěmbělīt.

cockroaches, ashes of, for dilatation of the stomach, 209.

coco-nut palm, the nut when mature: its endosperm applied externally, 108; the juice from its endosperm or pati, internally, 165, 198, 205, 208, and 234; in a gargle, 197; externally, 191, 168, and 289; its milk or santan, internally, 169, 179, and 316; externally, 62, 175, 268, 275, 498, and 531; shell, ashes of, in a gargle, 456; externally, 8, 73, and 135.

coco-nut palm, the nut when just immature, kělapa muda; its endosperm, taken from a nut which a squirrel has bitten into and drained with the object of feeding on it, externally, 176; juice from the endosperm or pati, internally, 218; milk or santan, internally, 58, 219, 260, and 308; externally, 175 and 317.

coco-nut palm, the ovary soon after fertilization; mumbang kělapa, externally, 12, 411, and 518; in 215 it is required that the flower should have aborted and fallen, and an infusion of it is used internally.

coco-nut palm, the root: externally, 300 and 520.

coco-nut palm, the oil: externally, 47, 52, 306, 436, 464, 469,

508, and 539. In 47, 52, and 306 it is specified that the oil must be new. The oil used in 301 would be coco-nut oil.
 coco-nut palm, fibre: the ash of burned coco-nut matting in an application, 538.

Cocos, see coco-nut.

Coleus, see bangun-bangun and hati-hati.

Colocasia, see kēladi and tampok kēladi.

Combretum, see songsong harus.

Commersonia, see pulut-pulut.

Connaraceae, see sēmbēlit.

Connaropsis, see bēlimbing.

Conocephalus, see tēntawan.

Conyza, see bēluntas.

copper sulphate, see tērusi.

Corchorus, see kanching baju.

Cordyceps, see chēndawan lar.

Cordyline, see lēnjuang and pandan Sērani.

coriander, see kētumbar.

Coriandrum, see kētumbar.

Coscinium, see kēkunyit.

Costus, see sētawar.

cotton, see kapas.

crab, see kētam.

Crinum, see bakong.

Crocus, see koma-koma.

Croton, see akar tahi budak, mamēluk, and mēlokan.

Cordia, see kēmpas rumah.

cubebs, see kēmukus.

Cuminum, see jintan puteh.

cummin, see jintan puteh.

Curanga, see ēmpēdu tanah.

Curculigo, see lumbah.

Curcuma, see kēnchur, kunyit, and tēmu.

curds, as a vehicle, 251.

cutch, see kachu.

Cyathula, see pēnyarang.

Cyclea, see tērong kēmang.

Cynips, see majakani.

Cyperus, see lamp-wick.

dada ruwan (the aruwan fish's breast), a well-known plant-name, but very diversely applied, though always to trees. It is recorded for *Aporosa Prainiana*, King, *Boschia Griffithii*, Mast. (but possibly in error for dendurian), *Eugenia oblata*, Roxb., *Homalium caryophyllaceum*, Benth. (*H. frutescens*, King), *Litsea machilifolia*, Gamble, and *Ostodes macrophylla*, Benth. The writer of the Malay Book mis-spelt the name,

as dadaron. Internal, 439 (root); external, 438 (leaves) and 439 (root).

Daemonorops, see jěrnang.

Dalbergia, see kayu laka.

dammar. The chief dammars used by the Malays are obtained from species of *Hopea*, *Dipterocarpus*, *Shorea*, and *Agathis*. The clearest, known as damar mata kuching, is derived from *Hopea*. **Damar mata kuching** is prescribed internally, 168; and externally, 306. A lower grade dammar is prescribed externally, 526, under the name **damar batu laut**, and would be the produce of *Dipterocarpus*. Dammar torches are used in 436 and 508.

dates, as an excipient, 253.

Datura, see kěchubong.

dědap, *Erythrina spp.* The two uses set down in the Medical Book are familiar in Malaysia. Internal, the juice of the bark for cough, 439; external, the bark in an embrocation, 231, and in a poultice, 439.

Delima, see měmpelas.

dělima, the pomegranate, *Punica Granatum*, Linn. The roots, fresh leaves, fresh blossoms, fruit, and seeds are equally medicinal. Internal, 3 and 55 (fruit juice), 136 (seeds), 159 and 160 (roots), 170 (fallen blossoms), 318 and 506 (leaves).

Dendrobium, see anggėrek.

Derris, see dada ruwan and tuba.

Dianella, see siak-siak.

Diospyros, see bėdal-bėdal lalat and kayu arang.

Diplospora, see gading.

Dipterocarpus, see dammar.

dirham, a small persian silver coin, equal to 48 grains in weight, 57 and 164.

dragon's blood, see jěrnang.

Dryobalanops, see camphor.

duit, a half cent used as a weight, 143 and 207. A Penang coin.

dukong anak (written in the MS. dukong-dukong), see ambin buah.

durian, *Durio zibethinus*, Linn. The juice of fresh leaves in a lotion for fevers, 460.

earth. Clay both cooked and uncooked, is eaten in very many parts of the world. Malays are among the people who eat it. Earth is considered as an antidote for poisons and is so prescribed in 523. In 34, earth, spat upon, is prescribed for external application.

ebony, see kayu arang.

Eclipta, see urang-arang.

eggs, raw, as an excipient. Internal, the whole, 161, 163, and

343; the white, 207; the yolk, 43, 56, 60, 111, 166, 169, and 225. A fried egg in 114. External, the white, 47; the yolk, 191. In 56, 161, and 169 it is specified that the egg must be one of a black hen.

egg-shell, ashes of, in an application, 495. It is used as a measure in 56.

Elaeocarpus, see *sělēpat tunggal*.

Elaeodendron, see *měmpunei*.

elephant, sebaceous secretion of, see *minyak tahun*.

Elephantopus, see *tapak leman*.

ěmbalau Siam (Siamese lac), stick-lac, the tests of *Tachardia lacca*, Kerr, with the lake dye still in them, which the Chinese use as a plaster for unhealthy sores. External, 476.

ěmpědal ayam or **pědal ayam** (fowl's gizzard) is a name applied to species of *Salacia*. The peeled roots are used by the Malays for several complaints. Internal, 505 and 506.

ěmpědu kambing or goat's gall, see goat.

ěmpědu landak, pokok or bunga, (porcupine-gall flower), *Barleria Prionitis*, Linn., better known as bunga landak. The leaves internally, 82; and in an application, 217.

ěmpědu tanah (earth gall), a name for certain bitter plants, the chief being *Curanga fel-terrae*, Merr., a herb of the family Scrophulariaceae. The name is given also to species of *Psychotria*, *Rennellia*, and to *Gynochthodes coriacea*, Blume, which are shrubby. As in prescription 487 the bark is used, the writer indicates one of the shrubs. The prescription is for the cure of toothache by holding the bark in the mouth.

Endospermum, see *mělokan*.

Entada, see *běluru*.

Erioglossum, see *abu tarah*, *arang para*, and *mata kuching*.

Ervatamia, see *jělutong badak* (the taller species) and *lada-lada* (the smaller species); also *sětokak* and pokok *rěstong urat*.

Erythrina, see *chěngkěring* and *dědap*.

Erythroxylon, see *běluntas*.

Eugenia, see *buah chěngkeh* and *dada ruwan*.

Euphorbia, see *sudu-sudu*, *měntulang* and *tulang-tulang*.

Eurycoma, see *bědara laut*, *chěndana puteh*, and *pěnawar bisa*, *pěnawar pahit*, and *sěbisa*.

Fagraea, see *sětěbal*.

fennel, see *adas pėdas*.

Feronia, see *maja*.

Ferula, see *inggu*.

Fibraurea, see *kěkunyit*.

fire-flies, *Luciola spp.*, as illuminating obscurity, in the treatment of madness, internally, 163.

Flacourtia, see *rukam*.

Flagellaria, see rotan bini.

flies, a paste of flies and salt externally for retention of urine and stoppage of the bowels, 118.

Foeniculum, see adas pēdas.

foot, the patient's foot as a measure, 478.

fore-finger, 'to the depth of the first joint of the fore-finger,' a measure for a dose of a liquid medicine, 241 (sa-ruas jari tēlunjok), 427, 432, and 452.

fowl, the blood of, applied externally to swollen and painful knees, 305. Compare the use of lake-dye on joints: see ėmbalau.

fowl, the feathers of a white fowl with yellow legs, for a magic application round the eyes, 186.

fowl, the flesh of, as an excipient for an internal medicament, 296 and 316, the fowl being black; in a poultice 48 and 49; as a support for fractured bones, 158.

gading usually denotes *Chasalia curviflora*, Auctt. (see p. 474), and frequently species of the closely allied genera *Tarenna*, *Diplospora*, and *Pavetta*, which are very similar in appearance to the *Chasalia*. Sometimes it denotes the less similar species of *Randia*. It is recorded that *Chasalia* is known as **gading galoh** in Malacca, which name as raden galoh appears in the Medical Book. The plant is prescribed for external use only, 433 (roots), 434 (leaves), 458 (roots), 495 (ashes of the roots), and 496 (ashes of leaves and roots).

gadong china, the imported tuberous roots of *Smilax China*, Linn., radix chinae, which in the sixteenth century had a great reputation as a cure for syphilis and other diseases. For internal use in 1.

gaharu, resinous wood of *Aquilaria malaccensis*, Lam., *A. Agallocha*, Roxb., and sometimes of *Gonostylus bancanus*, Baill. The resin spreads through the wood under pathological conditions, and the material comes to market in varying degree of saturation: it is then graded for sale. Kalambak is a name for first-grade wood; which is at the same time gaharu lampan: gaharu tandok is a name for second grade wood. In the Medical Book gaharu is often prescribed for internal use, and in several places it is added that the quality must be good: twice kalambak is prescribed. Internal, 45, 58, 75, 109, 114, 123, 146, 166, 236, 294, and 295. Gaharu tandok is prescribed for internal use in 165 and 297. External, 289, 291, 293, and 363.

The root of the tree is prescribed for internal use in 396, and its leaves for external use in 397.

gall, goat's, see goat.

galls, see majakani.

gambir Siak (gambier of Siak in Sumatra), from *Uncaria Gambier*, Roxb., a tannin. External, 469 and 528.

gandaria, *Bouea macrophylla*, Griff., a fruit-tree. It is called gandariah in Sundanese, but kandongan and rumēniya in Malay. The leaves are prescribed, in a gargle, 197, and in a poultice, 178.

gandarusa, *Gendarussa vulgaris*, Nees. This plant has an inexplicable reputation. It occurs in two races, the one with purplish sap and called gandarusa hitam, the other green, and called gandarusa puteh. There is no further difference. It has no peculiar medicinal merit. Internal, 7 (root), 32 (leaves), 50 (root), 125, 233, and 234 (juice); within the mouth applied to an aching tooth, 15 (leaves); external, 151, 175, 262, and 289 (leaves). It is required that gandarusa hitam shall be used in 7 and 50; gandarusa puteh in 15; moreover both are required in 289.

gandasuli, *Hedychium* spp. The fresh root pulped in an embrocation, 268.

ganja, dried tops of *Cannabis sativa*, Linn., grown in a warm climate (*Cannabis indica*), a narcotic, prescribed for internal use in 1, the amount to be used omitted.

gantang, a measure of capacity, used in 99 and 154. Four chupaks make a gantang (see chupak).

ganti, the rhizome of *Peucedanum japonicum*, Thunb. (*Ligusticum acutilobum*, Sieb. & Zucc.), imported from China and perhaps also from Japan, apparently carminative and sudorific like the European *P. Ostruthium*, Koch. Internally, 32, 138, 146, 367, and 369; externally, 113, 289, 367, 377, and 382.

garam, see salt.

Garcinia, see asam puyuh, luli, and manggis hutan.

Gardenia, see bēluntas.

garlic, see bawang puteh.

Gastrochilus, see tēmu kunchi.

gēlang, the purslane, *Portulaca oleracea*, Linn., a vegetable common and easily obtained, and used for poulticing. It is recommended for internal use, 273; for a disordered stomach with herpes.

gēlenggang and **gēlenggang bēsar**, the American *Cassia alata*, Linn., which is now common in the East, and a certain remedy for various skin diseases on account of the chrysophanic acid which it contains. Taken internally it relieves constipation. Internal, 364 (leaves and root); external, 271 and 274 (leaves), 277 (seeds), 307 and 526 (leaves).

gēlenggang kēchil (little gēlenggang), *Cassia obtusifolia*, Linn., and *C. tora*, Linn., species similar enough to pass under one name. The uses are the same as those of the last. Internal, 365 (root), and external, 366 (leaves).

gēlenggang sembat, presumedly a *Cassia* in which the leaves

overlap in a peculiar way (sembat); but it cannot be identified with precision. The leaves and roots are prescribed in what seems to be a poultice, 543.

gĕli-gĕli, *Lasia spinosa*, Thwaites (L. aculeata, Lour.), gĕgĕli and sĕgĕli, a marsh-plant used as a flavouring in curries, &c., and to some extent medicinal. It is cyanogenetic. It is prescribed in a bolus for cough, 337.

Gendarussa, see gandarusa.

ghi is called minyak sapi equally with mutton suet, see minyak sapi.

ginger, see halia.

Gleichenia, see rĕsam.

Glochidion, see ubah.

Gluta, see mĕmpĕlam babi.

Glycyrrhiza, see akar manis china.

Gmelina, see bulang.

goat, the brain, in a jelly, 2, taken for debility.

goat, the bones, in a mystic eye-wash, 171.

goat, the dung, in an application for rheumatic pains during the puerperium, 117. The goat must be black.

goat, a biliary concretion, taken internally, 292, for leucorrhoea.

goat, the milk, see milk.

goat, the suet, see minyak sapi kambing.

gold. Pure gold is prescribed in 89 for numbness of the feet; and in 168 for debility. Filings of gold are prescribed in the writings of such authorities as Ibn Sena: gold leaf is commonly used in some parts of the East in medicine. **Ayer ĕmas** or gold water enters into 41, for lunacy.

Gomphandra, see kayu kĕsturi.

Gonocitrus, see limau lĕlang.

Gonostylus, see gaharu.

gorek, *Caesalpinia Crista*, Linn., and *C. Jayabo*, Maza. Kĕlichī is another name for them. Internal, 115 (leaves), 179 (young leafy shoots), 204 (leaves and pulp of the fruit); external, 37 (the part not named), 107 (leaves) and 305 (fruit).

Gossypium, see kapas.

grapes. Internal, 255.

Graptophyllum, see puding merah.

guava, see jambu biji.

gula, see sugar.

gunny bag, ashes of, see ashes.

gunpowder, see sĕndawa.

Gynandropsis, see maman hantu.

Gynochthodes, see ĕmpĕdu tanah.

gypsum, see mĕdang sila.

hajimuju, see jĕmuju.

hajimuju kĕrsani, see buah kĕrsani.

halba, fenugreek, *Trigonella foenum-graecum*, Linn., the imported leaves. There is a substitute available in *Lysimachia foenum-graecum*, Hance, imported from China. Fenugreek is prescribed in a very complex oil, 289, for small-pox.

halia, ginger, the rhizome of *Zingiber officinale*, Rosc., of which plant the Malays grow three races—halia bara, halia padi, and halia hudang. In the Medical Book, halia padi or little ginger is prescribed chiefly for internal use, and halia bara for external. Internal, 1, 7, 50, 58, 86, 87, 137, 142, 167, 179, 210, 220, 225, 227, 296, and 323 (halia padi being specified in 7, 50, 86, 87, 227, and 296, and in 142 dry ginger is specified); within the nostrils, 164; external, 47, 92, 113, 174, 213, 214, 267, 357, 368, 442, and 537 (halia bara is specified in 174, 214, and 357; halia padi in 113 and 267).

Ginger pickle enters into a draught, 111, and a bolus, 134.

halia puteh (white ginger) may indicate a *Zingiber*: if not, a *Globba*. It enters into an embrocation, 174, for madness.

handful, frequently used as a measure, e.g. a handful of leaves as full as possible (sa-tangan tĕrak) in 115; a handful tightly held (sa-gĕnggam rut) in 126; a closed handful of leaves (sa-gĕnggam) in 131 and 303; and a closed handful of white peppercorns in 152; a handful of boiled rice (sa-kĕkal) in 135; a double handful of cummin seed (sa-chapak) in 220; and a double handful of leaves in 301; a full open handful of raw rice (sa-bujor tangan) in 227.

hati-hati, *Coleus atropurpureus*, Benth., and *C. Blumei*, Benth. Internal, 218 (leaves), 435 (roots); external, 289 (leaves).

hati-hati hutan (wild hati-hati). This name has been recorded for *Sonerila ? heterostemon*, Naud.: it is quite likely that it is applied also to other plants. As *Sonerila* is used by Malays for poulticing, the identification may be accepted. Internal, 435; external, 405, in both cases the root; 406 (leaves).

hawser, ashes of, see ashes.

Hedychium, see gandasuli.

Hedyotis, see chĕngkĕring.

Helicteres, see chabai tali.

Hemigraphis, see bĕnalu.

hĕmpĕdal ayam, see ĕmpĕdal.

hĕmpĕdu kambing, see goat.

hĕmpĕdu landak, see ĕmpĕdu landak.

hĕmpĕdu tanah, see ĕmpĕdu tanah.

Hibiscus, see asam susur, baru, bunga raya, and kapas hantu.

Homalium, see dada ruwan, kayu tulang, and mĕntulang.

Homalomena, see kĕlĕmoyang.

honey or ayer madu is a frequent addition to medicines.

Internal, 2, 4, 43, 56, 57, 60, 68, 71, 88, 89, 114, 134, 157,

159, 162, 166, 169, 170, 201, 210, 219, 225, 246, 287, and 323; also in 113.

Hopea, see dammar.

Hoya, see sětěbal.

hujong atap or **chuchur atap**, dried leaves of *Leptospermum flavescens*, Smith, *Baeckea frutescens*, Linn., and sometimes, *Leucopogon malayanus*, Jack, which are commonly on sale. Internally, 114, 167, 205, and 227; externally, 351 and 366.

hujong bee-ur murbat, prescribed for external use in 93. No certain identification can be made; but it is suggested that **hujong biya madat** is meant. Biya madat is a pill of the opium substitute, *Mitragyne speciosa*, Korth., prepared for smoking; and hujong would be used for flour as in hujong lēmukut, which is the rice flour so frequent in applications to the skin.

Hydrocotyle, see pēnggaga.

Hyoscyamus, see buah kěrsani.

Illicium, see adas manis.

Imperata, see lalang.

inai, henna, leaves of *Lawsonia inermis*, Linn. (*L. alba*, Lam.), imported chiefly, and sold dry, both as daun inai and as **daun pachul** (leaves for forcing out, as matter from an abscess). Daun pachar kuku, meaning leaves for forcing out, relative to the finger or toe nail, is a well-known name used in Javanese and Sundanese, the leaves being employed for poulticing a gathering under the finger nail, probably involving the loss of the nail. Internal, 294; in a gargle as daun pachul, 17; external, 285 and 368.

Indian hemp, see ganja.

indigo and *Indigofera*, see nila.

inggu, asafetida, the oleo-gum-resin of *Ferula asafoetida*, Linn., *F. alliacea*, Boiss., *F. Narthex*, Boiss., and others, imported from beyond India via Bombay. Its action is nervine stimulant, expectorant, laxative, and carminative. Internal, 84, 200, 235, 323, and 362; applied to teeth, 16; external, 23 and 299.

intaran, the nim-tree, *Melia indica*, Brandis (*M. azadirachta*, Linn.), a tree rare in Malaya, but well known in surrounding countries. The name used in the Medical Book is current in eastern Java and Bali. The febrifuge qualities of the tree are widely recognized. In 31 an infusion of the leaves, and in 123 a decoction containing the gum for treating continued fever. The gum also in a medicinal bath, 123.

Ipomoea, see sělēpat tunggal.

iron. Malay dyers use a preparation called ayer banyar, which is kept active by daily dipping into it a hot iron. The same use of a hot iron is prescribed in 143, a draught for amenorrhoea, and appears to be an example of mysticism. Other prepara-

tions into which iron enters are not for internal use. Opium is rubbed upon an iron along with the juice of a lime, 184, and then applied over the eyelid for wounds of the eye. An iron nail, doubtless rusty, lies for a night in the preparation, 414, used for bathing a child with a fever. Dross of iron is used in 18, an application for aching teeth. Ayer bēsi (iron water), batu kawi, i.e. haematite, or else red rust in water, enters into a cosmetic, 41, for madness caused by evil spirits. Tērusi (q.v.) is iron sulphate.

Ixonanthes, see pagar anak.

Ixora, see antan, mata pēlandok, and pēchah piring.

jadam, bitter aloes, the dried juice which runs from peculiar yellow cells in the cut leaves of *Aloe succotrina*, Lam., *A. vera*, Linn., *A. ferox*, Mill., and other species. It is traded from Africa and Arabia to India and forward to Malaya, where it gets the name jadam. It is purgative. Internal, 84, 134, 235, 323, and 365; external, 453 and 472.

jaḡong, maize, *Zea Mays*, Linn. A fresh ear pounded with other materials, 70, for a sore throat. The grain is used as a measure in 2 and 207.

jalamudi cannot be identified. The leaves are prescribed in 142, for use internally along with a series of substances stocked dry in drug-shops.

jambu biji, the guava, *Psidium Guajava*, Linn. The bark in a cosmetic, 40, for hystero-epilepsy.

jarak pagar (hedge castor-oil, or, perhaps better, hedge *Plumbago*, for jarak is from a Sanskrit name for the Indian purgative *Plumbago*), *Jatropha Curcas*, Linn., an American plant now widely spread through the East. External, 283, for the skin-disease, kēdal.

Jasminum, see mēlor and pēkan.

jati, the teak, *Tectona grandis*, Linn. Powdered wood in a bolus, 170, taken for stomach-ache: its charcoal in a draught, 31, for malaria.

Jatropha, see jarak.

jēduwayah, see sēduwayah.

jēlatang and **jēlatang gajah**, *Laportea stimulans*, Miq. The fresh leaves for a poultice upon a blind abscess, 449; and if they do not cure, the fresh roots, 451.

jēlutong badak, *Ervatamia corymbosa*, King and Gamble, and other species of the genus such as *E. hirta*, King and Gamble, being those which grow to above the height of a man. There is an oleo-resin in the latex, with an action akin to that of copaiba. An infusion of the root, 479, or of the inner bark, 481, is to be drawn into the nostrils for the treatment of ulceration due to syphilis; and a poultice containing the leaves, 480, is to be used.

jěmuju or **hajimuju**, ajwain seed, seed of *Carum copticum*, Benth., imported into Malaya from India, and also in recent years from Japan. It is aromatic, stomachic, and carminative, and is commonly used medicinally. Internal, 71, 100, 134, 142, 204, 205, 211, 220, and 323; external 174 and 357; in a steam bath, 358.

jěnjuang, see lěnjuang.

jěrami, *Artocarpus integra*, Merr., and *A. Champeden*, Spreng. The ashes of the roots internally in 120, and the bark in a poultice, 117. It must be added in comment that to use ashes of the leaves is more usual among the Malays and Javanese.

jěrami hutan (wild jěrami). *Artocarpus elastica*, Reinw. (*A. Kunstleri*, King), would appear to be the artocarp most entitled to this name. The root is prescribed in a draught, 440.

jěrangau, the sweet flag, *Acorus calamus*, Linn., cultivated in Malaya to which it has been brought from China or India. Its malay name is from the chinese. The aromatic rhizome is used. Internal, 32, 134, and 173; external, 26, 33, 113, 117, 151, 264, and 377. Its leaves are prescribed in the complex oil, 289.

jěrnang, dragon's blood, resin of *Daemonorops spp.*, the kino found within the fruit wall, useful on account of the abundance of tannin which it contains. Internally, 170, 199, and 211; painted round the eyes, 186.

jěruju, *Acanthus spp.* *A. ebracteatus*, Wall., is the commonest species in Malaya: the taller *A. volubilis*, Wall., is relatively rare; and *A. ilicifolius*, Linn., is only in the north. All three possess the name jěruju. Internal, 273 (the root); external, 94 and 175 (the leaves).

jintan hitam, seed of *Nigella sativa*, Linn., imported into Malaya from beyond India. It stimulates the digestion and is the commonest of flavourings in the Medical Book. In 133 it is given internally by itself. Internal, 32, 56, 59, 72, 91, 109, 133, 150, 161, 204, 205, 220, 221, 234, 273, 296, and 440; drawn into the nostrils, 270 and 310; squeezed into the eyes, 193; into the ears, 262; external, 8, 21, 37, 90, 92, 106, 107, 150, 174, 230, 264, 267, 270, 377, 417, 480, 521, and 522; in a steam-bath, 473. Jintan is prescribed in 388; but it is not said which.

jintan manis, seed of *Pimpinella Anisum*, Linn. For internal use, 225 and 303.

jintan puteh, seed of *Cuminum Cyminum*, Linn., imported into Malaya from India and a common flavouring. Internal, 1, 23, 32, 91, 109, 205, 212, 242, 323, and 484; for the eye, 182; external, 24, 25, 90, 174, 213, 377, and 388.

jintan saru. This drug is mentioned only in 134. It appears to be juniper berries which are valued highly by the Arabs, and traded in from northern India: Bombay imports them

via Persia. It must be rare for them to arrive in the ports of Malaya.

jiring, *Pithecellobium lobatum*, Benth. The astringent bark enters into a gargle, 456, for caries of tooth.

jolok hantu may be considered as denoting species of *Willughbeia*. The root enters in decoction into a draught, 404, for heartburn. External, 405.

jungi, *Breynia reclinata*, Hook. f. The root in an application, 321, for discoloured skin. Malays frequently resort to this plant for such treatment.

Juniperus, see jintan saru and kayu kěsturi.

kachang hijau (green bean), *Phaseolus radiatus*, Linn. (*P. Mungo*, auctt., non Linn.), or possibly another species, as, though seeds of *P. radiatus* are in the bazaars of all the towns of Malaya, pods, which are prescribed with them, are not easily obtained; and if another species, probably *Pueraria phaseoloides*, Benth., for it is kachang hijau hutan or wild green bean. The pods and the seeds in decoction enter into a draught, 194, for vertigo.

kachang kacham, prescribed in 427 (roots) and 428 (leaves) for external use, seems to stand for kachang-kachang; but we have not ventured to change it. The name kacham belongs to various species of the family Myrsinaceae; but no kacham-kacham is known; nor any kachang kacham.

kachang-kachang (bastard bean), a name for several plants of the Connaraceae, the fruits of which are like small beans: among them species of *Santaloides* (Rourea) and *Cnestis* are the most likely to be used medicinally. Internal, 410 (root): external, 411 and 438 (leaves).

kachang parang (chopper bean), *Canavalia gladiata*, DC. The juice of fresh leaves squeezed into the eyes, 46.

kachang tulang puteh (white bone bean), *Clitorea Ternatea*, Linn., a white flowered race. The juice to be squeezed with milk into the eyes, 313.

kachu, cutch, the inspissated gum of *Acacia Catechu*, Willd., and allied species, imported from India. It contains tannin. Internal, 170, 207, and 212. In 170 kachu puteh is prescribed: this means the best cutch, and sometimes gambier.

Kaempferia, see chěkur and kěnchor.

kalambak, see gaharu.

kanching baju (coat button), a name used for several plants of the family Compositae, whose spherical flower-heads suggest coat buttons, the chief being *Bidens pilosa*, Linn. It is used also of species of *Hyptis* in which the flowers are crowded, and of *Corchorus capsularis*, Linn., which has button-like fruits. Internal, the juice in a draught, 523, for poison.

kapas, cotton. The commonest species in Malaya is *Gossypium brasiliense*, Macfad. The pulped seed in a bolus, 261, and in an embrocation, 266, for diseases attributed to evil spirits. Cotton floss is mentioned in 191 for conveying a lotion to the face; cotton cloth in 187 and 193.

kapas hantu (ghost's or wild cotton). In the Malay Peninsula this name is applied usually to *Hibiscus Abelmoschus*, Linn. In the second place it is applied to *Abroma fastuosa*, R. Brown, particularly outside the Peninsula. *Hibiscus Abelmoschus* is mucilaginous. The leaves in a poultice, 81.

kapur or lime, see lime.

kapur angin, the lichen *Usnea*, more usually called rumput angin, q.v.

kapur bambu, tabashir, a bezoar-like concretion found abnormally in the joints of bamboos. It occurs in the shape of irregular fragments which when clean are of an opaque white or blueish opalescence, and contain about 70 per cent. silica with 30 per cent potash. Tabashir is prescribed in a draught, 323, for all diseases.

kapur Barus, see camphor.

karat bēsi, iron rust, in a preparation, 18, for applying to a tooth.

kati, a weight which equals one pound, 246.

kayu arang, ebony, the wood of various species of *Diospyros* and *Maba*. Powder of it is prescribed internally in 170 and externally in 363.

kayu kēsturi, juniper wood, wood of *Juniperus chinensis*, Linn., or other species; and when this is not available wood of *Gomphandra lanceolata*, King, or in the Dutch Indies of *Xanthophyllum adenopodum*, Miq. Internally in 146.

kayu laka, wood of *Dalbergia parviflora*, Roxb., which possesses a colour suggestive of blood. Internally in the electuary, 58.

kayu laki ayer is prescribed in 338 (leaves and roots) for stanching wounds. It cannot be identified. Kayu laki is *Borassus flabellifer*, Linn.; but no variety or ally is known as kayu laki ayer. Kayu laka is *Dalbergia parviflora*, Roxb.; but no ally is known by the name kayu laka ayer. We have been told that kayu laki ayer is a tree growing in streams which nods to the current.

kayu manis (sweet wood), cinnamon, bark of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*, Breyne. This fragrant bark is a stomachic as well as an aromatic. Kulit manis (sweet bark) is synonymous; but the writer of the Medical Book uses 'kayu' usually in prescribing internal medicines, and 'kulit' when prescribing external medicines. Internal, 57, 58, 59, 138, 170, 203, and 245; external, 195, 224, 274, 291, 293, and 383.

kayu manis China (Chinese cinnamon) is prescribed in-

ternally in a draught, 91, as a tonic; should be the bark of *Cinnamomum Cassia*, Nees, which is exported from southern China. The item 'akar kayu manis China' prescribed in an application, 69, to the neck is of uncertain identification; the word China has been added above the line: without it root of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* would be meant: with it one is brought up against the difficulty that root of *Cinnamomum Cassia* is not an export to Malaya. It is possible that the twigs which are used have been mistaken for roots.

kayu manis Jawa (Javanese cinnamon), bark of *Cinnamomum Burmanni*, Blume, the smell of which suggests sassafras rather than cinnamon, a well-known medicine for diarrhoea; and prescribed in a bolus, 80, for gripes, and 32, in a gruel for malaria.

kayu puteh, *Melaleuca Leucadendron*, Linn., cajeput. The wood, internally, 70.

kayu tulang (bone wood), prescribed for external use in 54 and 377, cannot be determined with precision. The name is used for *Arytera*, *Chasalia*, *Homalium*, *Kurrimia*, *Maesa*, *Memeylon*, *Randia*, and others.

kěchubong, *Datura fastuosa*, Linn., anodyne and poisonous from the presence in all parts of the alkaloid scopolamine. Internal, twenty-one seeds in a bolus, 102, for debility: so few would not cause any ill effect: juice from the plant in a lotion for the eye, 393: external, leaves applied to external piles, 13, and to boils, 19, in a poultice for rheumatism, 301; the fruits in an application for a ringworm, 279 and 280, and the seeds in a complex oil for small-pox, 289.

kědaung, *Parkia Roxburghii*, Don. Internal, decoction of the seeds, 350, and a bolus containing the endosperm and embryo, 210; within the nostrils, 370 (bark); external, 191 (seeds), 361 (leaves), and 371 (leaves and bark).

kědėkai, see majalawai.

kėkunyit (bastard turmeric), *Fibraurea* and *Coscinium*, which contain the yellow alkaloid berberine in their tissues. The Malays possess *Fibraurea chloroleuca*, Miers, *Coscinium Wallichianum*, Miers, and *C. Blumeianum*, Miers, the first being the most used. For an eye lotion, 454.

kėladi, *Colocasia esculenta*, Schott (*C. antiquorum*, Schott). The fresh leaf is to be wrapped round a bolus of mustard seed and garlic, 119, which after lying so all night is consumed with magic observance; but it is not made clear that the leaf is to be eaten, and probably would not be. Its leaves are often used as wrappers: cf. Skeat's *Malay Magic*, 1900, p. 431. Tampok keladi, the spathe of *Colocasia*, or, as being more easily obtained of an *Alocasia*, is prescribed in a poultice, 470.

kělapa, see coco-nut.

kělapa landak is a substance prescribed in 307 for an application to the abdomen, which has not been identified, though we suspect that géliga landak, the bezoar stone from a porcupine, may be meant.

kělapong, *Sterculia foetida*, Linn. External, 507 (infusion of the root), 508 (leaves as a counter-irritant), 532 (decoction of the root).

kělěmbak, chinese rhubarb, the root of *Rheum officinale*, Baill., and *R. palmatum*, Linn. Internal for constipation, 367.

There is a misleading similarity between the words kělěmbak and kalambak, which caused Pigafetta in his *First Voyage round the World* to write of rhubarb trees when he meant gaharu trees (see Hirth and Rockhill, *Chau Ju-kua*, 1911, p. 50). Inche' Ismail appears equally confused: he has written khalumbak in 289 and 367; khalambak in 146 and 291; and khabombak in 45; and on account of the way in which the substance is used, we assign 367 to kělěmbak, but the others to kalambak or first grade gaharu wood. See gaharu.

kělěmoyang, *Homalomena* spp. The fresh leaves and the very aromatic rhizome are prescribed for external use. The fresh leaves, oiled, may be applied hot for the afterpains of labour, 436; and *H. sagittifolia*, Jungh., is likely, as its leaves are large and it is easy to obtain. In 463 a yaws-sore is treated by means of the leaves and magic. The rasped rhizome is used for poulticing, 463.

kělichi, see gorek.

kělör, see mērunggai.

kěluak, *Pangium edule*, Reinw. The somewhat poisonous leaves in a poultice for itch, 339.

kěmangi is a name applied to the milder races of *Ocimum basilicum*, Linn., and to *O. canum*, Linn., which serve for the seasoning of food. External, 289. Sělaseh is a name for the same plants.

kěměnyan, or benzoin, the fragrant resin obtained in Sumatra from *Styrax Benzoin*, Dryand., and in Siam from *S. benzoides*, Craib. Benzoin consists of a brown matrix, in which a white almond-like substance is embedded; and the more abundant the latter is, the more valuable the resin; **kěměnyan puteh** is the whitest. Internal, 58, 139, 140, 141, 172, 273, and 395 (in 139, 140, 141, and 273, kěměnyan puteh being prescribed); external, 36 and 58 (kěměnyan puteh) and 519. Fumigation with benzoin is prescribed in 446 and 511.

kěmpas, *Koompassia malaccensis*, Benth., and *K. excelsa*, Taub. A decoction of the bark in a lotion for rheumatism, 476 and 477.

kěmpas rumah. This name has not been recorded for any

plant; kēmpas rimau (tiger's kēmpas) is recorded for *Crudia Curtisii*, Prain, and kēmpas roman (with the shape of kēmpas) for *Trigonochlamys Griffithii*, Hook. f., a resinous tree of dense forest. It may be that the latter is intended. The root in an embrocation for rheumatic fever, 519, and the leaves in a bath, 520.

kēmukus or **chabai ekur**, cubebs, peppercorns of *Piper Cubeba*, Linn., in action, stimulant and antiseptic diuretic, also in some measure expectorant. Internal, 32, 57, 58, 102, 134, 160, 287, and 323; in the eyes, 315; external, 92, 293, and 301.

kēmuning, *Murraya exotica*, Linn., an aromatic tree. The leaves by infusion in a draught for herpes on the stomach accompanied by offensive breath, 272, and the lees applied externally.

kēmunting, *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa*, Wight, a common bush of open places, used by Malays in making draughts, but in the Medical Book not prescribed for internal use. An infusion of the root, used as an eye-lotion, 407; external, 334 (root and leaves) and 408 (leaves).

kēnanga, *Canangium odoratum*, Baill. The fragrant flowers carry in small quantity a principle which mitigates fever, and they are sold dried for the purpose in Java. In the Medical Book they are prescribed fresh, 312, in a draught for cough.

kēnchor, a name used chiefly in Batavia for chēkur, *Kaempferia Galanga*, q.v., and also for *Curcuma Zedoaria*, Rosc.

kērak-kērak and **kērak-kērak nasi**, the species of *Bonnaya*, *Lindernia*, and *Torenia*, of which the following are easily obtained in the Malay Peninsula, *Bonnaya antipoda*, Druce (*B. veronicifolia*, Spreng.), *B. ciliata* (*B. reptans*, Spreng.), *B. serrata* (*B. brachiata*, Link & Otto), *Lindernia cordifolia*, Merr. (*Vandellia pedunculata*, Benth.), *L. crustacea*, F. Muell. (*V. crustacea*, Benth.), and *L. viscosa*, Merr. (*V. hirsuta*, Benth.), *Torenia ciliata*, Smith, and *T. peduncularis*, Benth. The fresh roots are prescribed in 212, to be eaten with betel for diarrhoea.

kērakap rimau, *Piper porphyrophyllum*, N. E. Brown, more commonly called sireh rimau (tiger's betel). The leaves for an application, 525.

kērating or **tongkat Ali**, *Smilax myosotiflora*, DC. A decoction of the rhizome, which has a great reputation as a sex-tonic, for senile debility, 542, and a decoction of the leaves in 424.

kērtau padi (little kērtau) cannot be identified. The name apparently means the little plant of the evil spirit which Malays call kērtau; and an infusion of its leaves is prescribed in a draught for herpes on the stomach accompanied by

offensive breath, 272. Alvins recorded as a Malacca name for *Litsea amara*, Blume, mēdang kērotau; but as it appears unlikely to serve as an internal medicine, it scarcely gives a clue to what the Medical Book prescribes.

kēsimbukan as a plant-name is more or less synonymous with sēkēntut, and denotes collectively *Paederia* spp., *Saprosma* spp., and those species of *Lasianthus* which possess a strong faecal smell. *Saprosma glomerulatum*, King and Gamble, and *S. ternatum*, Hook. f., are forest shrubs obtained readily in Malaya. *Paederia foetida*, Linn., *P. tomentosa*, Blume, and *P. verticillata*, Blume, occur in somewhat open places, and are found about villages. Kēsimbukan is prescribed in a draught, 112, as a foul smelling plant to cure a foul discharge.

kěsturi, musk, the secretion of the preputial glands of the asiatic stag, *Moschus moschiferus*, Linn. It is imported from China. Internal, 58 and 367; external, 367.

kěsturi, kayu, see kayu kěsturi.

kēsumba, safflower, dried flowers of *Carthamus tinctorius*, Linn., for which the seeds of *Bixa orellana*, Linn., are sometimes substituted. In 261 it enters into a bolus for a disease caused by evil spirits.

kētam, a crab. The shell is powdered and given in rice gruel, 32, for fever. *Portunus pelagicus*, L. A. G. Bosc, is the crab most commonly used in Java and perhaps also in the Malay Peninsula.

kētumbar, coriander, seed of *Coriandrum sativum*, Linn., imported into Malaya. It is aromatic and carminative. Internal, 2, 4, and 242; in the eye, 315; external, 174, 267, and 477.

kētumbit, *Leucas lavandulifolia*, Smith, and in a less measure *L. zeylanica*, R. Brown. The leaves applied externally, 53 and 368.

kiambang, *Pistia stratiotes*, Linn. The fresh leaves internally, 130, for acute gonorrhoea.

king-crab, see bēlangkas.

koma-koma, saffron, dried stigmas of *Crocus sativus*, Linn., imported via Bombay. Internally, 2, 57, and 145; externally, 164.

Koompassia, see kēmpas.

kuini, *Mangifera odorata*, Griff. External, the bark, 40, in hystero-epilepsy.

kulit manis, see kayu manis.

kumak has not been identified, but is probably **kumbak** or **kumbar**, *Zalacca Wallichiana*, Mart. Its fruit enters into an application, 305, for a swollen knee in a way not unlike the way in which the fruit of a *Zalacca* is used in 105.

kunang-kunang, fireflies. In 163 internally for madness.

kundor, the wax-gourd, *Benincasa cerifera*, Savi. Internal, 42 (a decoction of the fruit) and 304 (an infusion of the root).

kunyit, kunyit makan, turmeric, rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*, Valetton. The rhizome may be prescribed fresh or dry, but it is usual to use it fresh; in 161, rhizomes which have been kept for three years are prescribed. Sometimes the heart of the rhizome is prescribed; sometimes the fingers under the name of ibu or elemental portion; sometimes the part at which a new shoot is appearing, mata kunyit. Internal, 43, 56, 60, 71, 110, 114, 125, 138, 139, 140, 173, 210, 215, 219, 223, 233, 242, 269, 295, 367, 369, 431, and 435; in the eye, 183, 188, and 454; external, 24, 51, 81, 94, 149, 178, 189, 191, 192, 217, 263, 269, 271, 291, 293, 301, 332, 334, 351, 367, 372, 393, 400, 425, 437, 438, 449, 464, 465, 482, 485, 486, 490, and 500. The shoots are prescribed for internal use in 146.

kunyit hutan, wild turmeric, is prescribed in 482 along with cultivated turmeric for cramps, used externally. *Curcuma Zedoaria*, Rosc., may be meant.

kunyit tērus, is applied to species of *Zingiber*; but as yet it is not clear exactly how Malays use it. In 174 it occurs alongside halia bara, which is a race of the *Zingiber officinale*, for external use. It is prescribed for external use also in 377, and internally in 161 and 172.

kupang, a coin of the value of 10 cents in Penang, used as a weight in 320.

Kurrimia, see kayu tulang and mēntulang.

Labisia, see mata pēlandok.

labu puteh, the Bottle gourd, *Lagenaria vulgaris*, Ser. The boiled fruit after exposure all night, to be eaten, 98, for colic, and the head bathed in the water used for boiling it. The juice of the leaves on the head for baldness, 177. The neck of the fruit with lime-juice, 189, in an application for pimples.

lac, see ěmbalau Siam.

lada, pepper, fruits of *Piper nigrum*, Linn. **lada hitam** or black pepper if the fruit-wall be still in place; **lada puteh**, white pepper, or **lada sulah** if it be removed. Febrifuge, stomachic, and antiperiodic. Internal, 2, 57, 59, 84, 115, 130, 136, 137, 141, 152, 153, 157, 170, 179, 206, 222, 223, 225, 227, 228, 236, 309, 312, 333, 404, 474, 479, 494, and 506; in the ears, 77; external, 20, 26, 33, 76, 90, 116, 117, 174, 299, 301, 305, 331, 383, 385, 437, 498, and 514. The leaves of 'lada' are prescribed externally, 284, for a skin disease.

lada ekur, see kēmukus.

lada-lada, the smaller species of *Ervatamia*, which do not attain to the height of man, as *E. cylindrocarpa*, King and Gamble. **Pokok rēstong urat** used in 357 is a synonym.

Susun kělapa is a synonym, but is applied also to the species called jělutong badak. It is used in 143 and 173. Internal, 143, 173, and 517 (a decoction of the root); external, 143 and 357 (the root), 518 (the leaves), and in 358 in a steam bath.

Lagenaria, see labu puteh.

laka, see kayu laka.

laksana or **bunga Siam**, *Acacia farnesiana*, Willd., an American plant which has been in the East for about three centuries. Internal, 139 (flowers), 141 (leaves).

lakum, the mucilaginous species of *Vitis*, such as *V. diffusa*, Miq., *V. furcata*, Lawson, *V. japonica*, Thunb., *V. mollissima*, Wall., and *V. trifolia*, Linn. Internal, 30 (juice of young shoots), 123 (a decoction of leaves so young as to be still red); external, 28 and 123 (a medicinal bath), 381 (a lotion from the leaves), and 462 (a poultice of leaves).

lalang, *Imperata arundinacea*, Cyrill. A decoction from the runners, 128, as a draught for acute gonorrhoea.

lamp-black, see arang para.

lamp-wick. The old-fashioned wick is the stem of the sedge *Cyperus Haspan*, Linn., or a similar sedge. Such wicks are laid with a corpse in a grave. A fine lamp wick is prescribed in 273, a draught for a crop of herpes on the stomach. Seven wicks, there called sumbu darah, enter into a paste, 213, applied to the body for fever.

landak, see porcupine.

langir, the bark of *Albizzia saponaria*, Blume, traded through Malaysia as soap. External, 104 and 190, apparently as an excipient; but it may act as an antiseptic. Also the leaves, 104.

Languas, see lëngkuwas.

Laportea, see jëlatang.

Lasia, see gëli-gëli and sëgëli.

Lasianthus, see kësimbukan.

Lawsonia, see inai.

lëmak harimau, tiger suet. External, 298.

lëmbega or **rëmbega**, *Calotropis gigantea*, R. Brown, a laticiferous somewhat succulent shrub. Internal, 71 (well-baked roots); external, 279, 289, 324, and 366 (leaves). In 324 a dark coloured plant is preferred. The medicinal use of this plant in a large measure is Indian.

lëmpoyang denotes certain gingers, and as the genus has not yet received adequate study it is difficult to determine exactly how the writer of the Medical Book applied this name. *Zingiber aromaticum*, Valetton, and *Z. Zerumbet*, Smith, are the most likely to be indicated. Internal, 143 (rhizome), 503 (leaves), and 504 (rhizome); also in 143 the lees used externally.

lěmpoyang pahit (bitter lěmpoyang). In Java this name denotes *Zingiber amaricans*, Blume, a ginger not proved as yet to be in the gardens within the Malay Peninsula, very like *Z. Zerumbet*, Smith, in appearance, and perhaps overlooked. Internal, 61, 96, 112, and 146; external, 25 and 90. The rhizome is used in all cases.

lěmpoyang wangi (fragrant lěmpoyang). *Zingiber aromaticum*, Valetton, would appear probable; but it is uncertain in what way a Malay would interpret the name; and in prescription 32 it is mentioned along with so many dry drugs, that perhaps a medicament is indicated rather than a simple. It is used internally for fever.

leng, a measure of capacity, $\frac{1}{2}$ chupak (q.v.) used in 477. The manuscript adds that it equals 4 oz.

lěnga, see minyak lěnga.

lěnggundi, *Vitex trifolia*, Linn. The fresh leaves are prescribed. Internal, 150 and 179; external, 106, 107, 150, and 355.

lěngkuwas, rhizomes of *Languas Galanga*, Burkill (*Alpinia Galanga*, Swartz), or failing it of *L. conchigera*, Burkill (*A. conchigera*, Griff.), or of *L. scabra*, Burkill (*A. scabra*, Benth.), which are rich in cineol. Internal, 137, 138, 143, 169, 206, and 223; external, 76, 143, and 281. The rhizomes are prescribed in all cases.

lěngkuwas China, the imported rhizome of the Chinese *Languas officinarum*, Burkill (*A. officinarum*, Hance). Internal, 58 and 59.

lěngkuwas kěchil (little lěngkuwas), *Languas conchigera*, Burkill. The rhizome internally, 166, for pain in the chest.

lěngsěkap, an anodyne plant which has not been recognized. A decoction of the root in a draught, 441, and the leaves in an application, 442.

lěnjuang, andong, or pandan Sěrani, *Cordyline fruticosa*, Backer (*C. terminalis*, Kunth), the garden 'dracaena'. Internal, 337 (root of a red race) and 386 (root); external, 40 (young shoots), 289 (leaves, both red and white striped), 386 (root), and 538 (ashes). In 430 the leaves, heated, applied to the abdomen, and in 429 the root in a medicinal bath.

Leonurus, see těbing hayu.

Lepionurus, see chěmpěrai.

Leptospermum, see hujung atap.

Leucas, see kětumbit.

Leuconotis, see chirit murai.

Leucopogon, see hujung atap.

Ligusticum, see ganti.

lima, probably an abbreviation of **sěkati lima** (blood money), which as a plant-name is applied to the climbers *Aganosma marginata*, Don, and *Urceola spp.*, and is recorded also for

- Clerodendron deflexum*, Wall. Lima and ľmak are used also for *Xanthophyllum* spp. An infusion of the (? uninjured) root in a draught, 359, for coughing up blood.
- limau bĕsar** (big Citrus), the pomelo, *Citrus maxima*, Merr. (*C. decumana*, Linn.). A decoction of the leaves in a lotion, 361.
- limau hantu** (ghost's or wild Citrus). This name is not applied with precision. It is given to species of *Atalantia* as well as to wild plants assignable to the genus *Citrus*. External, 174 (fruit) and 322 (leaves).
- limau kĕrat lintang** (the Citrus divided into segments), *Citrus medica*, Linn., var. *sarcodactylis*, Swingle, a fixed abnormality in which the carpels grow into detached fingers, 'Buddha's hand', very fragrant and much valued by the Chinese as medicine. External, 174 (the fruit).
- limau kapas** (cotton Citrus), *Citrus medica*, Linn., a race with a globose fruit, and rather thick skin, but not always, as the name is given to similar somewhat acid fruits of other species. External, 181 (leaves).
- limau kĕsturi** (musk Citrus), *Citrus microcarpa*, Bunge. The juice of the fruit in a mixture applied within the mouth, 309.
- limau ľelang**, *Paramignya angulata*, Burkill (*P. longispina*, Hook. f.), and probably other species of the genus. The fruit in a draught, 75, for biliary colic.
- limau mata kĕrbau** (buffalo's eye Citrus), a race of *Citrus medica*, Linn. The fruit, which is lemon-shaped, externally, 174.
- limau nipis** (thin-skinned Citrus), the common lime, *Citrus aurantifolia*, Swingle. The juice is considerably used. Internal, 7, 50, 84, 129, 143, 172, 173, 200, 257, 302, 309, and 310; within the mouth, 18 and 325; within the nostrils, 22; externally, 143, 174, 184, 189, 270, 279, 280, 282, 283, and 285. The leaves, externally, 264, 266, 278, and 322.
- limau purut**, *Citrus Hystrix*, DC. The fruit of this is used for washing the hair, and is commonly sold for the purpose; it contains saponin. Internally, 72, 137, 269, and 297; within the mouth, 16; its rind in the pills, 95, and the draught, 179; externally, 174, 179, 264, 269, and 281. Its leaves are prescribed for external use in 266.
- lime or **kapur**, calcium carbonate. It is prepared in two forms, fine from the burning of shells, called kapur makan, and coarse for other purposes, and then called kapur tohor. The best lime is prescribed for internal use and for applications over sores where the skin is broken. The following are or may be assigned to kapur makan: internal 143; within the nostrils, 21; external, 9, 25, 94, 143, 284, 451, 463, 468, 470, 524, 525, and 527; and it may be added that in many cases the prescriptions

- are unusually simple. The following are or may be assigned to kapur tohor: external, 25, 53, 54, 92, 117, 156, 239, 278, 279, 286, 301, 305, and 321. A third source of lime is the ashes of the egg-shell prescribed in 495.
- lime-fruit, see limau.
- liquorice, see akar manis China.
- Limulus*, see bělangkas.
- Lindera*, see mēdang pērawas.
- Lindernia*, see kērak-kērak.
- Litsea*, see dada ruwan, kērtau padi, and mēdang pērawas.
- lobak hutan** (wild turnip), *Orchidanthera longiflora*, N. E. Brown (*Lowia longiflora*, *Scort.*). The leaves and the heart of the tuber, for external use, 483.
- Loranthus*, see api-api.
- Lowia*, see lobak.
- ludai api**, *Macaranga populifolia*. Muell.-Arg. Internal, 511 (leaves); external 512 and 513 (roots), and 514 (leaves).
- ludanggan**, in 271, stood in the manuscript by metathesis for gēlenggang.
- Luffa*, see pētola.
- luli**, *Garcinia rostrata*, Benth. External, 265 (leaves).
- lumbah**, *Curculigo latifolia*, Dryand., and other species of the genus. Internal, 446 (juice of the leaves), 445 and 459 (root, and in the last stem-bud also); external, 460 (leaves). Magic accompanies the treatment in 446 and 459.
- lunang**, see bonglai kayu.
- lung-lung**, *Aromadendron elegans*, Blume. The fruit which is spicy, in a lotion, 9, for swellings. The vernacular name is Sundanese.
- Lycopodium*, see paku Sērani.
- Lygodium*, see ribu-ribu.
- Lysimachia*, see halba.
- Macaranga*, see balek angin, ludai api, mahang, and mēlokan.
- madu**, see honey.
- Maesa*, see kayu tulang.
- mahang**, *Macaranga* spp., probably any one of them. They contain tannin. Internal, 394 (roots), and dropped into the eye, an infusion of the shoots, 393.
- maize, see jagong.
- maja**, *Aegle Marmelos*, Corr., or sometimes *Feronia Limonia*, Swingle (*F. elephantum*, Corr.), and when neither is available apparently *Micromelum* spp. The boiled root to form a draught, 244, to arrest vomiting; the leaves in an embrocation, 266.
- majakani**, galls of a *Cynips* produced on *Quercus lusitanica* Lam., in Asia Minor and neighbouring parts of the East, imported

into Malaya. Their Persian name is mazu. They are rich in tannin. Internal, 67, 70, 114, 138, 170, 205, 207, 295, and 493; within the mouth, 121; external, 282 and 499.

In 282 akar majakani or root of the gall, is prescribed for external use. The word 'akar' is probably an incorrect insertion.

majalawi and **majakĕling**, chebulic myrobalans, fruits of *Terminalia Chebula*, Retz. The fruits are dried at different stages: when young they act as an astringent, but when mature they purge. The mature fruits are majalawi, and another name used for them, which is met with in the Medical Book, is **kĕdĕkai**, from the Tamil: half ripe fruits are majakĕling. *Terminalia arborea*, Koord. and Valetton, furnishes a substitute in Java. Majalawi enters into an infusion for sores in the mouth, 121, and under the name kĕdĕkai into a bolus, 142.

malapari, *Pongamia glabra*, Vent. The shoots in an embrocation, 149, for sciatica or lumbago. Inland Malays substitute for this sea-shore plant species of *Azelia* and *Millettia*.

Mallotus, see balek angin.

maman hantu, *Gynandropsis gynandra*, Briq. (G. pentaphylla, DC.). External, 286 and 301.

mamĕluk (in arabic, a slave) is *Croton argyratum*, Blume, and therefore a synonym of mĕlukon (q.v.), and also of hamba raja (in malay, slaves of the chief).

mangġis hutan (wild mangosteen), *Garcinia Hombroniana*, Pierre. External, 498 (roots) and 499 (leaves).

Mangifera, see bachang, kuini, and pauh.

mas, $\frac{1}{16}$ of a tahlil (q.v.): used as a weight in 58, 84, 168, and 320. The writer counts it equal to one cent in weight.

mason-wasp's nest, see tanah sarang angkut-angkut.

Massoia, see mĕswi.

mastaki, mastic resin, produced by *Pistacia lentiscus*, Linn., in the Levant, and imported into Malaya. Internal, 57; dropped into the ear, 77.

mata kucing (cat's eye), the fruit of *Erioglossum edule*, Blume. The boiled seeds in a draught, 484, for whooping cough.

mata pĕlandok (mouse-deer's eye), species of *Ardisia*, *Labisia*, *Ixora*, and sometimes other plants which possess bright red berries. *Ardisia crenata*, Roxb., is possibly the most frequently used of them. Internal, 208 (the leaf).

mayam, a weight used in 6, 21, 45, and 170, equalling 0.08 oz.

mĕdang means any laurel or laurel-like tree. Externally, 447 (leaves) and 448 (roots). Perhaps the next is meant.

ĕdang pĕrawas. *Litsea odorifera*, Valetton, furnishes pĕrawas or tĕrawas leaves in Java. *L. penangiana*, Hook. f., *L. petiolata*, Hook. f., and *Lindera malaccensis*, Hook. f., are

- recorded as *pěrawan* in Malaya. The fresh roots are prescribed for poulticing, 432.
- mědang sila** or **batu mědang sila**, gypsum, calcium sulphate, imported from China. Internally for gonorrhoea, 131 and 359.
- měkula**, the intensely bitter embryo of *Nelumbium Nelumbo*, Druce (*N. speciosum*, Willd.), which is extracted from ripe seeds, and used medicinally. External, 214.
- Melaleuca*, see *kayu puteh*.
- Melanorrhoea*, see *rěngas manau*.
- Melastoma*, see *sěnduduk*.
- Melia*, see *intaran*.
- Melochia*, see *pulut-pulut*.
- mělokan**, *Croton argyратum*, Blume, and *C. Griffithii*, Hook. f., as well as, in the second place, species of *Endospermum* and *Macaranga*. Another name for *Croton argyратum* is *hamba raja* (slave of the chief); and this is converted in the Medical Book into **maměluk** (slave, in Arabic). External, 27 and 490 (leaves), and 491 (root).
- mělong**, *Crinum spp.* The leaf as a wrapper for a hot application, 106, to the testes.
- mělur**, *Jasminum Sambac*, Ait., and other species. The flowers to the magic number of 7 in a draught, 137, and in an eye-lotion, 336: the root internally, 304.
- Memecylon*, see *kayu tulang* and *měntulang*.
- měmpělam babi**, (pig's mango). This name has been recorded for *Terminalia phellocarpa*, King, *Gluta Renghas*, Linn., and a *Parinarium*. The first of these three is the most suitable. Internal, the roots in a draught, 387, and the leaves in a poultice, 388, upon a boil.
- měmpělas**, *Delima sarmentosa*, Linn, a common climber, much used medicinally. Externally, the roots for burns, 421 and 468.
- měmpělas gajah** (elephant or big měmpělas), for a plant allied to but larger than the last, such as *Tetracera macrophylla*, Wall. Externally for treating an ulcer, 341 and 360 (roots), and 361 (leaves).
- měmpělas sari** is written in the Medical Book sometimes for *pělěsari* (q.v.).
- měmpoyan**, *Rhodamnia cinerea*, Jack (*R. trinervia*, Blume). The wood and the root internally, 333, as an *ubat měroyan*.
- měmpunei**, a name variously applied: it is used for some species of *Antidesma*, *Elaeodendron*, *Swintonia*, and *Xylopia*, and others. The first-named is the most medicinal of them. Internal, 340, 375, and 376 (root); external 374 (leaves), and 375 (root).
- měngkudu**, *Morinda citrifolia*, Linn., and **měngkudu hutan**, *M. elliptica*, Ridl. Internally, 110 and 226 (fruit); externally, 289 (leaves).

měntulang, perhaps *Euphorbia Tirucalli*, Linn. In 378 an infusion of the roots is prescribed for pains in the bones and in 379 a poultice of the leaves; in 335 a poultice of the root is prescribed for ulceration of the nose. In Sumatra kayu tulang is applied to *Homalium*, *Kurrimia* and *Memecylon* in reference to their hard wood. In the Malay Peninsula several Rubiaceae are tulang-tulang.

měrajah kayu (counter-spell wood), denotes usually *Canthium didymum*, Gaertn. Internally, the root in a draught, 399, and also applied to the abdomen.

mercury, see raksa.

měrkunchi, see tēmu kunchi.

měrpuying, *Carallia integerrima*, DC. The leaves in a draught, 140.

měrunggai, *Moringa oleifera*, Lam. (M. pterygosperma, Gaertn.), the horse-radish tree, called also rēmunggai and kēlor. Internally, 179 (bark), 221 (leaves), and 236 (root); externally, 229 (root), 239 (leaves), 357 and 358 (root and leaves).

měswi, the aromatic bark of *Massoia aromatica*, Becc., which is traded westwards through Malaysia from New Guinea. Internally, 2, 32, 138, 142, 210, 242, 367, and 369; externally, 25, 29, 90, 132, 213, 262, 289, 367, 377, and 382.

Metroxylon, see sagu.

Michelia, see chēm̃paka.

Micromelum, see chēm̃mar, maja, and sēnapu.

Mikania, see sēlēpat tunggal.

milk of a cow is prescribed, of a goat which must be black, and human milk. Internally, 3 (human or goat's), 5 (cow's), 55 (human and goat's), 88 and 89 (goat's), 160 and 287 (cow's); within the eye, 171 and 313 (human).

millepede, apparently any species that may be available. In 44, placed alive in water and the water drunk.

Millettia, see malapari.

Mimusops, see bunga tanjong.

minyak bijan or **minyak lēnga**, sesamum oil, oil from the seed of *Sesamum orientale*, Linn. (*S. indicum*, Linn.). Internally, 43, 114, 343, and 344; in the ear, 77 and 78; externally, 181, 184, 298, and 299.

minyak sapi, clarified butter or ghi, as an excipient in 2, 60, 87, 157, 162, 163, 164, 225, 235, 249, and 288, all internal medicaments.

minyak sapi kambing, goat's suet. Internal, 168.

minyak sapi lēmbu, ox suet. Internal, 287.

minyak tanah, earth oil, petroleum. Externally, 299 in an embrocation.

minyak tahun, the musky sebaceous secretion which runs

down the cheek of a male rutting elephant. It is also called minyak gajah mēnta and minyak kēlong. Externally, in 322, for removing blotches from the skin.

Mirabilis, see bunga pukul empat.

Mischocarpus, see rambutan pachat.

Mitragyne, see 'hujung bee-ur murbat'.

Momordica, see pēria.

Morinda, see mēngkudu.

Moringa, see mērunggai.

Moschus, see kēsturi.

mouse, the bite of, referred to in 270, as a clinical symptom.

mouse-dung, to cause vomiting, chewed, 222.

muntah pēlandok bēтина probably indicates species of *Ardisia* which are also called mēntua pēlandok. The root in a draught, 494.

Muraya, see kēmuning.

Musa, see pisang and sērampang.

musk, see kēsturi; and compare minyak tahun.

Mussaenda, see balek adap.

mustard, see sēsawi.

Myristica, see buah pala and bunga pala.

myrobalans, see majalawi.

Myxopyrum, see tinak.

nangka, *Artocarpus integra*, Merr. (*A. integrifolia*, Linn.), the jak tree. Externally, 148 (bark).

nasi, see rice.

nasi-nasi, *Callicarpa longifolia*, Lam., and other species.

Internally, 389 (root); in the mouth, 326 (leaves) and 390 (bark).

Nelumbium, see mēkula.

Nephelium, see abu tarah, arang para, and rambutan.

Nigella, see jintan hitam.

nila, indigo, dye from *Indigofera suffruticosa*, Mill., *I. arrecta* Hochst., or *I. tinctoria*, Linn. Native indigo is prepared as a paste. In the treatment of a hollow tooth, 325.

nilam baras and **nilam menchi**. The leaves enter into the ointment, 289, for small-pox. Nilam is patchouli, the leaves of *Pogostemon Cablin*, Benth., and in a lesser degree of *P. Heyneanus*, Benth., which as being aromatic, is quite likely to have a place in this complex oil; but we are not able to determine nilam baras and nilam menchi.

Nipa, see nipah and sugar.

nipah, *Nipa fruticans*, Wurmb. Fresh shoots in an application, 275, for herpes. Nipa sugar in the jelly, 58.

nutmeg, see buah pala.

Ochanostachys, see pětaling.

Ocimum, see sělaseh and kēmangi.

Oldenlandia, see siku-siku.

onion, see bawang merah.

opium, the inspissated latex of *Papaver somniferum*, Linn.

Internally, 2, 57, 61, 170, and 207; externally, 11, 51, and 184. The dross internally, 441, and a soot collected after burning opium, 168, internally.

orchid, see anggërek.

Orchidanthera, see lobak hutan.

Oroxylum, see bonglai kayu.

Oryza, see rice.

Ostodes, see dada ruwan.

ounce, as a unit of weight, 99 and 154.

pachul, see inai.

padang bëlulang is used with magic ceremony in preparing a medicine to be spat over the patient, 94. It is not certain what it is; but pokok padang is *Sida rhombifolia*, Linn., and pokok padang bëlulang, which is obviously a herb from the directions about uprooting it, is likely to be the same or a similar plant. *Sida* is a plant of magic.

Paederia, see kësimbukan and sĕkĕntut.

paġar anak, *Ixonanthes reticulata*, Jack, and less frequently certain other trees. Internally, 484 (root); externally, 485 (ash of the leaves).

paku ġajah (elephant or big fern), *Angiopteris evecta*, Hoffm. The fresh fronds in a poultice, 307.

paku jantan (male fern), perhaps *Ceratopteris thalictroides*, Brongn. Applied to a boil, 535 (leaves) and 536 (root).

paku laut (sea fern), *Acrostichum aureum*, Linn. The spore-bearing fronds for stimulating an ulcer, 360.

paku lipan (centipede fern), *Blechnum orientale*, Linn. Young fronds in an application, 372, for dropsy.

paku mĕrak (peacock fern), *Selaginella* spp. The ashes in a draught, 120.

paku rambut (hair fern) *Adiantum* spp. The fresh fronds in an embrocation and poultice on the navel for colic, 537.

paku Sĕrani (Portuguese fern), *Lycopodium cernuum*, Linn. The ashes in an embrocation, 538.

pandan, *Pandanus* spp. The ashes in an application used as a charm for fretful children, 495. The root of a pandan which has never flowered enters into the draught, 226.

pandan Sĕrani (Portuguese pandan), *Cordyline fruticosa*, Backer, see lĕnjuang.

pandan wangĭ, *Pandanus odoratus*, Ridl., a fragrant little plant

much liked by Malays, and planted in most of the villages. It never flowers. As it has a few tiny thorns at the ends of its leaves, the writer of the Medical Book defines it as *sělara*. External, 175 and 538 (leaves).

Pandanus, see pandan and pudak.

Pangium, see kěluak.

Papaver, see opium.

papaya, see bētek.

Paraplotosus, see sěmbilang.

Parinarium, see mēmpēlam babi.

Parkia, see kědaung.

Passer, see sarang burung pipit gantang.

patchouli, see nilam.

pauh, as a measure, used in 323, equal to $\frac{1}{4}$ chupak (q.v.).

pauh, *Mangifera spp.* External, 37 and 289 (leaves), 305 (the sour fruit), and 368 (leaves).

Pavetta, see gading.

pěchah piring and **pěchah pěrìok**, *Ixora spp.*, in the first place those with earthenware-coloured flowers, and in the second place by extension those with white flowers. Internal, 332 (root); in the mouth, 466 (root); and 467 (leaves); external, 332 (leaves).

pěkan, *Jasminum spp.*, those with white starry flowers. Internal, 136 and 227 (flowers).

pělagā or **kěpělagā**, round cardamoms produced by *Amomum Kepulaga*, Sprague & Burkill, or by *A. Krervanh*, Pierre, imported from Java and Siam, respectively. Internal, 134 and 203; external, 174.

pělunchot (? *pělanchok*) cannot be identified. Lanchok means a swampy piece of ground, and leads to a speculation that the *Clerodendron*, called timba tasek, may be meant. Internal, 391 (root); external in a bath, 392 (leaves).

pělēsari, *Alyxia spp.* The fragrant bark comes chiefly from *A. stellata*, R. and S., and is much used as a mask for unpleasant substances. Internal, 32, 39, and 65 (bark), 145 (flowers) and 273 (bark); in the eyes, 265 and 315 (bark); external, 33, 39, 40, 214, and 265 (bark). The bark holds coumarin.

pěnaga laut, *Calophyllum Inophyllum*, Linn., a common sea-side tree. Internal, 516 (root); external, 515 (leaves). Bintangor jantan is believed to denote the same tree. Internal, 509 (leaves); external, 510 (root).

pěnawar bisa possibly covers the materia medica which the Portuguese carried in trade as 'lignum colubrinum' or snake root. *Strychnos ligustrina*, Blume, was the chief of these in Malaysia; but *Eurycoma longifolia*, Jack, is universally substituted in Malaya. In applications, 400 (leaves) and 401 (roots).

pěnawar pahit (bitter neutralizer, of poison) is *Eurycoma longifolia*, Jack. Internally, in a draught for cough, 348 (stem); externally, in a lotion, 349 (leaves).

pěnawar sěgala bangsa (neutralizer of all ills) is not determinable, but the name sětawar sakalian bisa of similiar meaning has been obtained for *Barleria lupulina*, Lindl. However it may not be a simple, but a medicament as 323. It is prescribed in a draught, 70, for a sore throat.

pěnggaga or **pěgaga**, *Hydrocotyle asiatica*, Linn., a common addition to food among Malays. Internal, 42 (leaves), 65 (very young shoots), and 194 (leaves); external 27 (leaves).

pěnnyarang or **pěnjarang**, *Cyathula prostrata*, Blume. The leaves in a draught, and the lees as a poultice, 272, for herpes on the stomach accompanied by bad breath.

pepper, see lada.

peppercorn, used as a measure, 2 and 441.

pěria, *Momordica Charantia*, Linn. Internal, 39 and 312; in the mouth, 196; in the ear, 264; external, 39, 178, and 180 (leaves in all cases except 312, where flowers are prescribed).

pětai bělalang (grasshopper's pětai or Parkia), *Pithecellobium microcarpum*, Benth. External, 425 (shoots) and 426 (roots).

pětaling, *Ochanostachys amentacea*, Mast., and sometimes a few other hard-wooded trees. External, 476 (roots), and 477 (leaves).

pětola, *Luffa cylindrica*, Roem., and *L. acutangula*, Roxb. The flowers in a draught, 144, for certain disorders of menstruation. It is regarded as a cure for amenorrhoea in Java.

petroleum, see minyak tanah.

Peucedanum, see ganti.

Phoenix, see dates.

Phaseolus, see kacang hijau.

Phyllanthus, see ambin buah and chěkur manis.

pice, a $\frac{1}{4}$ anna coin used as a weight in 246.

pickles, see sunti.

pijar, borax, which is imported into Malaya. Gypsum and alum are sometimes confused with it. Internal, 290 and 320; in the mouth, 18. As it is much more soluble in hot water than in cold, appropriate instructions are given in 290 and 320. 'Changkū tamal,' for external use in 48, may be borax.

Pimpinella, see jintan manis.

pinang, betel nut, *Areca Catechu*, Linn. The roots, the shoots, the trunk, the leaves, the green nut, the ripe nut, its husk, and the abnormal nut which chokes—pinang mēngkēlan—are all prescribed, all except the ripe nut and once the young nut for external use. Pinang mēngkēlan is produced by certain trees,

sometimes as a few nuts among normal nuts, sometimes many, or all, of a tree. Internal, 159 (the pulp of a green nut), 273 (pulp of pinang mēngkēlan), and 441 (ripe dried nut); in the eyes, 187 and 315 (green nut); in the ears, 79 (the root and the trunk); external, 25 and 36 (green nut), 40 (the shoot and the green nut), 74 (the green nut), 240 (the root), 405 (the root), and 428 (the husk).

pinang kanchil may possibly denote *Anisophyllea disticha* Baill., for which the name *kayu kanchil* is recorded. The stem and the leaves are prescribed for use in a steaming, 532.

pinang kotai is dried betel nut; but *pokok pinang kotai*, is *Agelaea Wallichii*, Hook. f., or some closely allied plant, and this is certainly meant. Internal, 402, 424, and 542 (roots); external 403 (leaves).

pinang mēngkēlan, see *pinang*.

pinch, as much as can be lifted between the thumb and the forefinger (*sa-chēkak bētul*), 130; and *sa-jēmput*, 150 and 440, a frequent measure for seeds, &c., but the latter expression (*sa-jēmput*) is sometimes used loosely for as much as five fingers can lift, 220, and as much as three fingers can lift, 8, or as much as four fingers can lift, 138.

Piper, see *chabai jawa*, *kēmukus*, *kērakap rimau*, *lada*, *sēram-pang*, and *sireh*.

pisang, banana or plantain, *Musa paradisiaca*, Linn., subsp. *M. sapientum*, Linn. Internal, 497 (young fruits), 541 (the sap of a young fruit); in the mouth, 466 (juice of inflorescence), 467 (a very young fruit); external, 52 and 176 (roots), 291 (fruit), and 300 (roots). In some of the prescriptions the race of banana to be used is specified, e.g. *pisang bēnggala* in 176 and 300, *pisang kēlat* in 467, and *pisang raja* in 497. Some races of the banana are considered more potent in magic than others (see Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 1900, p. 249). For wraps, *pisang* leaves in 13, 143, 358, 368, 453, and 456.

Pistacia, see *mastaki*.

Pistia, see *kiambang*.

pitis-pitis (pennywort), *Sarcolobus globosus*, Wall. Externally in an embrocation, 540, the fresh leaves.

Pithecellobium (*Pithecolobium*), see *jiring* and *pētai bēlalang*.

Pluchea, see *bēluntas*.

Plumbago, see *chēraka merah*.

Pogostemon, see *nilam*.

pokok rēstong urat (plant for ulceration of the muscles) seems identical with *pokok rēstong* and, therefore, *Ervatamia spp.*, see *lada-lada*.

pomegranate, see *dēlima*.

Pongamia, see *malapari*.

porcupine quills, landak duri, enter into an application, 132, over the pubes in gonorrhoea.

Portulaca, see gëlang.

Portunus, see kêtam.

Pouzolzia, see urang-aring merah.

Psidium, see jambu biji.

Psychotria, see ëmpëdu tanah.

Pternandra, see sial mënaun.

Pterocarpus, see chëndana janggi.

puchok, kut, the fragrant root of *Saussurea Lappa*, C. B. Clarke, imported from India into Malaya. Internal, 91, 142, 165, 205, 367, and 369; external, 289, 367, and 382.

pudak, *Pandanus fascicularis*, Lam. The pith in a draught, 398, as an antidote to poison, and the lees applied to the chest.

puding merah, *Graptophyllum pictum*, Griff. (*G. hortense*, Nees). Internal, 82 (juice); external, 217 and 289 (leaves).

Pueraria, see kachang hijau.

pulai, *Alstonia scholaris*, R. Brown. Internal, 220 (leaves) and 323 (latex).

pulasan hutan, *Anthocephalus indicus*, Rich. (*A. Cadamba* Miq.). The roots in a draught, 350, for a disease of uncertain origin. The application of the vernacular name is javanese.

pulut, glutinous rice, see rice.

pulut-pulut, a name for mucilaginous plants which can be substituted in poultices for glutinous rice, but are otherwise quite diverse. *Urena lobata*, Linn., of the Malvaceae, *Melochia corchorifolia*, Linn., and *Commersonia platyphylla*, Andr., of the Sterculiaceae, and *Triumfetta rhomboidea*, Jacq., of the Tiliaceae constitute a group of rather similar plants to which the name is applied. Internally in 126 (leaves) and 127 (roots) for treating gonorrhoea.

Punica, see dëlima.

pupot. The fruit is prescribed in 155, for making out of one half of it, an infusion to be swallowed for a cough. We believe that pëřpat should have been written, which is *Sonneratia acida*, Linn. f. The fruit of this tree is extremely acid. The word فوفت, if we are right, has been misread فوفت, an easy mistake.

putarwali or **sëruntun**, *Tinospora crispa*, Miers. Internal, 241 and 384 (roots); external, 135 (roots), and 385 (leaves).

putat, *Barringtonia* spp. The juice of the fruit-wall in a lotion, 21, for ulceration of the nose.

puwar, see sëlaseh.

python gall, the gall of *Python reticulatus* (Schneid.) and *P. curtus* (Schleg.) in a draught, 67, for a callous ulcer.

Quercus, galls, see majakani.

raden galoh, the name of a princess of romance, which appears in the Medical Book for gading galoh (q.v.).

raksa, mercury, is in one prescription only, 168, a tonic.

rambutan, *Nephelium lappaceum*, Linn. Internal, 144 (bark); external 460 (leaves).

rambutan pachat (leech's rambutan) is a name given to several forest trees allied to the last: *Xerospermum* spp. are most entitled to be so called, and, secondly, species of *Mischocarpus*, *Arytera*, and *Aglaia*. Internal, 492 (root) and 493 (leaves).

rami, *Boehmeria nivea*, Gaud. The root is prescribed for application to a foul syphilitic ulcer, 360.

rami hutan (wild rami), *Alchornea villosa*, Muell.-Arg. External, 464 (root) and 465 (leaves), for an application in scabies.

Randia, see antan gading and kayu tulang.

rëbong, see buloh.

rëmbega, see lëmbega.

rëmunggai by metathesis for mërunggai (q.v.).

rëngas manau, *Melanorrhoea Wallichii*, Hook. f., or an allied species. External, 412 (root) and 413 (leaves).

Rennellia, see ëmpëdu tanah.

rësam, *Gleichenia linearis*, C. B. Clarke. The leaves in a cooling lotion, 460. Malays commonly so use this plant.

resin, see dammar.

rëstong urat, pokok rëstong urat, see lada-lada.

Rheum, see këlëmbak.

rhinoceros' tooth, 'sahing', for use in a fumigation, 147, for ulceration of the vagina. In Sarawak a kayu sahing is used for fumigation. Perhaps this is worth remembering in any endeavour to ascertain how the word sahing came into the manuscript.

Rhodamnia, see mëmpoyan

Rhodomyrtus, see këmunting.

ribu-ribu, *Lygodium scandens*, Swartz and *L. flexuosum*, Swartz. The leaves in a complex oil, 289, for Small-pox.

rice finds many uses. The ashes of the straw are prescribed internally in 226. The dust from off the grain produced in pounding it (lëmukut or mëlukut), internally, 125, 140, and 215; externally, 21, 51, 66, 81, 94, 149, 192, 215, and 271. Raw unbroken grains in a magic treatment, 446. Raw rice pounded, internally, 138 and 227; in the eye, 183; externally, 23, 214, 267, 281, 406, 416, 425, 432, 438, 449, 486, 490, and 500. Fine rice flour (hujung bëras); in the eyes, 393; externally, 178, 332, 334, 372, 393, and 400. Boiled rice, dried and powdered, for internal use, 99 and 154. The same perhaps dried until burned, for external use, 8 and 135. Gruel made with boiled rice, internal, 31, 32, and 85; external, 277, 399, 495, 529, and 530. The surface of a pan of boiling rice (këpala

- nasi), external, 407 and 535. Water in which rice has been soaked, internal, 27 and 30; in the eye, 182 and 315; external, 28 and 381.
- rose water, see *ayer mawar*.
- rotan bini**, *Flagellaria indica*, Linn. For loss of hair after fever, externally, 531 (shoots and leaves). This treatment seems to be common.
- Rourea*, see *akar salah nama*, *kachang-kacham*, *kachang-kachang*, and *sěmbělīt*.
- ru**, *Casuarina equisetifolia*, Linn. The bark powdered in a treatment for pimples on the face, 190.
- rukam**, *Flacourtia Rukam*, Zoll. & Moritz. Internal, 227; external, 289 (leaves in both cases).
- ruku-ruku**, see *sělaseh*.
- rumput angin** or **kapur angin**, *Usnea spp.* Internal, 350; external, 52.

Saccharum, see *sugar* and *těbu*.

safflower, see *kěsumba*.

saffron, see *koma-koma*.

saga, *Abrus precatorius*, Linn. External, 108 (leaves) and 278 (root). In 164 the seed of *saga* is used as a weight; for weighing two seeds of *saga kěchil* (*Abrus precatorius*) = 1 of *saga bėsar* (*Adenanthera*), and it is *saga bėsar* which is used here.

saġu, *sago* of *Metroxylon spp.*, as an excipient in the poultice, 276.

sail, see *ashes of a fabric*.

Salacia, see *ěmpědal*.

salt, sodium chloride. Four kinds are prescribed: (1) ordinary salt, (2) *garam jantan* or coarse salt, (3) salt from India, and (4) salt from Ormuz, or rock-salt. Internal chiefly as a seasoning, 31, 45, 61, 96, 130, 161, 170, 204, 206, 241, 261, 316, and 509; in the mouth, 17, 18, and 325; in the eye, 353; in the ear, 262; externally, 8, 11, 20, 74, 118, 174, 216, 266, 267, 465, and 537.

salt-bag, see *ashes*.

saltpetre, see *sěndawa*.

sandal-wood, see *chěndana*.

Santaloides, see *akar salah nama*, *kachang-kacham*, *kachang-kachang*, and *sěmbělīt*.

Santalum, see *chěndana*.

santan, see *coco-nut palm*.

sappan wood, see *sěpang*.

Saproisma, see *kěsimbukan* and *sěkěntut*.

sarang burong pipit guntīng, sparrow's nest, the nest of *Passer montanus malaccensis*. Its ashes in an embrocation, 377, for paresis.

Sarcolobus, see pitis-pitis.

Sauropus, see chëkur manis.

Saussurea, see puchok.

Schima, see changkok.

sëbasah, *Aporosa* spp., and allied plants. An infusion of the stem in a draught, 409, and the lees as an embrocation.

sëbëngkak indicates the species of *Vitis* which are mucilaginous and used for poulticing. It is not quite synonymous with lakum, which covers the whole genus, but with those which irritate the skin more than others, drawing the blood into it, e.g. *V. mollissima*, Wall., *V. cinnamomea*, Wall. Externally, 356 (root).

sëbisa. No plant is commonly called by this name, which is applicable to any used to combat poison, real or hypothetical. It may be synonymous with pënawar bisa and, if so, any *Lignum colubrinum*, including *Eurycoma longifolia*, Jack and *Strychnos ligustrina*. External, 534.

sëduwayah, *Woodfordia floribunda*, Salisb. The dried leaves are imported into Malaya from India or Java. Internal, 144 and 350; external, 289.

sëgëli, *Lasia spinosa*, Thwaites (*L. aculeata*, Lour.). The young leaves are used as a flavouring in food; and are doubtless what would be used in the bolus, 337, for a cough.

sëkëntut, *Paederia foetida*, Linn., and sometimes species of *Saprosma* and *Lasianthus*, more or less synonymous with kësimbukan (q.v.). In a bolus, 210, for dilatation of the stomach. It is stated by Dutch physicians in Java, that *Paederia* is not without good effects, though its use is suggested by its faecal smell.

sëkoyak, *Bauhinia* spp., such as *B. bidentata*, Jack, or *B. flammifera*, Ridl. The root in a gargle, 456, and in an application, 457, to the cheek for toothache due to caries.

Selaginella, see paku mërak.

sëlaseh or **ruku-ruku** or **puwah**, or in the case of those sëlaseh plants which are mild enough in flavour to be used in food, **këmangi**, *Ocimum basilicum*, Linn., and *O. sanctum*, Linn. The Malay classification of these plants is by taste and consequent use, and runs counter to that of botanists. In a general way sëlaseh may be translated basil: këmangi, kitchen basil; ruku-ruku, scent basil; and puwar, protective basil, for it is used where spirits are to be combated. Three of these names stand side by side in the all-in prescription, 289, for small-pox.

Light-coloured and dark-coloured plants are, as is usual among Malays, held to differ. In 113 and 138 sëlaseh hitam (black basil) is prescribed, and in 533 puwar merah (red protective basil). Internal, 138 (shoots of sëlaseh hitam),

- 226 (leaves of *sělaseh*), and 311 (leaves and flowers of *ruku-ruku*); external, 113 (leaves of *sělaseh hitam*), 232 (leaves and roots of *ruku-ruku*), 264 (leaves of *sělaseh*), 289 (leaves of *sělaseh*, of *ruku-ruku*, and of *kēmangi*), and 525 (leaves of *puwar merah*).
- sělégari** or **sělíguri**, *Sida rhombifolia*, Linn., and sometimes other plants. The root is chewed with betel for sexual debility, 101, as a charm.
- sělēpat tunggal**, which is prescribed in the poultice, 526, cannot be identified with certainty. A member of the family Convolvulaceae, such as *Ipomoea sagittifolia*, Burm., is the most probable (cf. *Malay Village Medicine*, p. 225 of this volume of the *Gardens' Bulletin*); but Alvins recorded the similar name *sělēmpok tunggal* for an *Elaeocarpus*, and *sělēpat tungau* has been recorded for *Mikania scandens*, Willd. *Sělēpat* and *sělēmpok* carry alike the meaning of poulticing.
- sěmbělīt**. A name for several plants used for congestion of the liver and constipation. Resort is likely to *Cnestis* and other species of the Connaraceae, as *Santaloides* (Rourea). Internal, 440 (roots and leaves).
- sěmbilang**, the fish, *Paraplotosus albilabris*, Cuv. & Val., well known on account of the extreme pain of its sting. The ashes of its head and dorsal stinging fin in an application, 539, for herpes.
- sěmbong**, *Blumea balsamifera*, DC., the leaves externally, 289.
- sěna makki**, Mecca senna, dried leaves of *Cassia angustifolia*, Vahl, which, when grown in southern India, constitute Tinnevely senna. For its praises see 246 to 260. It is interesting that it is prescribed in no other part of the Medical Book.
- sěnapu** cannot be recognized. It may possibly be for *sěnaguh*, and if so *Micromelum hirsutum*, Oliv. The root is prescribed in 414 for bathing an infant.
- sěndawa**, saltpetre. When saltpetre is not handy, the Malays take the gunpowder (*ubat bēdil*) out of chinese fireworks and so obtain what they want in the mixture, but apparently would not use this internally. Internal, 128; in the mouth, 18 and 325; in the eyes, 314; externally 526 (gunpowder).
- sěndudok**, *Melastoma malabathricum*, Linn., and other species. Internal, 141 (shoots); external, 11 (juice of leaves).
- sěnjuang**, see *lěnjuang*.
- sěpang**, *Caesalpinia Sappan*, Linn., a widely known dye-wood. Internal, 32 (wood) and 146 (leaves).
- sěrampang**: *daun sěrampang* may mean the deformed rather juiceless leaves of the betel-pepper vine, *Piper Betle*, Linn., which are produced by the lowest branches, and are usually

called *kĕrakap*, or may mean dry leaves of a banana. They are prescribed in 271 for external application.
sĕrunei laut, *Wedelia biflora*, DC. Internal, 103 and 367; external, 367 and 527, in all cases the leaves.

sĕruntun, see *putarwali*.

Sesamum, see *minyak bijan*.

sĕsawi, *Brassica juncea*, Linn., and to a lesser extent as being less medicinal, *B. chinensis*, Linn. The first is *sĕsawi hitam*, often called Indian mustard, and its seed makes a good table mustard, suitable for poultices. It is specified in 180. The seed internally, 59, 119, 167, and 210; externally, 181, 229, and 231. The leaves externally, 180.

Sesbania, see *turi*.

sĕtambun, *Baccaurea* sp. The root boiled and made into a draught, 431, for diarrhoea following child-birth, and the leaves pounded for applying to the body, 432.

sĕtampin, *Mallotus Griffithianus*, Hook. f., and other species such as have leaves large enough to serve as wrappers (*tampin*) for rice, &c. Internal, 445 (roots).

sĕtawar denotes a plant serving as a protection against spirits, and is chiefly *Costus speciosus*, Smith. The juice of the stem is prescribed in a lotion, 327, for washing the body and dropping into the eye of a patient with Small-pox.

sĕtĕbal is a plant possessing thick leaves, and in particular *Hoya* or *Trichosporum*; but also as is evidently the case in the Medical Book it is *Fagraea racemosa*, Jack. Internal, 57 (leaves) and 369 (bark).

sĕtokak, the plant for treating the ulcer called *tokak* cannot be identified with precision; but the uses are those of *Ervatamia*. Within the nostrils, 347 (the root); externally, 345 (the root and the leaves), 346 (the root), and 347 (the leaves).

Shorea, see *dammar*.

siak-siak, *Dianella ensifolia*, Redouté. Ashes of the root and leaves in an ointment, 539, for herpes.

sial mĕnaun, *Pternandra caerulea*, Jack, and *P. echinata*, Jack. For burns, an application of the root, 421, and if that fails, of the leaves, 422 and 423.

Sida, see *padang bĕlulang* and *sĕlĕgari*.

siku-siku, *Oldenlandia corymbosa*, Linn. This plant, which is called in the Medical Book **siku dĕngan**, is prescribed in 314 in an application to the eye-lids.

silver (**perak**) is prescribed in 89 for numbness of the feet, and silver water (*ayer perak*) in a bath, 41, for treating lunacy.

sintok, *Cinnamomum Sintok*, Blume. The bark of this tree smells of cloves, and is traded in. The barks of *C. javanicum*, Blume, *C. camphoratum*, Blume, and sometimes *C. iners*,

Reinw., are substituted. They are used chiefly for diarrhoea, but in the Medical Book in 90 in an application for numbness of the feet.

sireh, betel pepper, leaves of *Piper Betle*, Linn. In Malay Medicine the betel leaf used for chewing serves as a vehicle; leaves in which the larger side veins arch back into the midrib (sireh bértěmu urat) are considered the most auspicious for use; the lowest branches of the vine produce juiceless deformed leaves which are kěrakap, and the top part of the vine gives tunas sireh. The betel-quid as a vehicle, 101, 127, 212, 222, and 505, sireh bértěmu urat, internally in 131, chewed in 34, and externally in 92 and 131, sireh kěrakap, internally, 458, 470, and 471; tunas sireh internally, 193. Externally, sireh leaves, 10 (stalks only), 25, 29, 34, 51, 64 (stalks only), 79, 90 (stalks only), 92, 94, 131, 193, 230, 284, 414, 458, 470, and 471.

sireh hantu, a wild pepper, *Piper sp.*, impossible of precise identification. In an application for itch, 524.

Smilax, see gadong china and kěrating.

Solanum, see těrong.

Sonerila, see hati-hati hutan.

songsong harus, *Combretum trifoliatum*, Vent., and *C. acuminatum*, Roxb. The fruit in a draught, 384, for worms.

Sonneratia, see běřěmbang and pupot.

soot, see arang para.

span (sa-jěngkal), used as a measure, 456.

sparrow's nest, see sarang burong pipit.

spirits, Chinese, from rice, boiled with the milk of a young coco-nut, 308, to make a draught for retention of urine.

Sterculia, see kělapong.

Strychnos, see bėdara laut, chėndana puteh, pėnawar bisa, and sėbisa.

Styrax, see kėmėnyan.

sudu-sudu, *Euphorbia neriifolia*, Linn., and allies. Internal, 99 (stem and leaves) and 154 (leaves); in the ear, 78 (juice of mature leaves).

sudu-sudu hutan (wild sudu-sudu) cannot be identified with precision, but *Euphorbia Synadenium*, Ridl., has a claim to the name. It is available only in the north of the Peninsula. External for burns, 417 (leaves), 422 and 423 (roots), and 469 (leaves).

sugar in various forms is prescribed for sweetening medicaments, but it is not clear what determines the choice of the different kinds. Internal, 38 (javanese sugar), 42 (sugar candy), 58 (Nipa sugar, or if not available palm-sugar, sugar candy, or honey), 80 (javanese sugar), 130 and 133 (any sugar), 163 and 247 (moist sugar), 248 (sugar candy), 249 (moist sugar),

- 290 and 303 (sugar candy), 320 (any sugar), and 439 (sugar candy).
- sugar-cane, see *těbu*.
- suku**, a quarter cent used as a weight in 164.
- sulor *těbu***, see *těbu*.
- sulphur (***bĕlerang***), internally, 288 and 498; externally, 464, 497, and 525.
- sumbu**, see lamp wick.
- sunti** is a pickle made by salting the fruit of the *bĕlimbing*, *Averrhoa Carambola*, Linn., and *A. Bilimbi*, Linn.: *sonth* is a sanskritic word for dried ginger, established in Malaya as *sunt* and *sunti*. *Sunti*, prescribed internally, 58; in the eyes, 46, and externally, 92, may be regarded as the pickle, and so also **sunti merah**, used externally in 35. But it is clear that **sunti halia** for internal use in 111 is dried ginger, and **sunti halia padi** for external use in 113 is the dried rhizome of the medicinal race called *halia padi*.
- susun *kĕlapa***, see *lada-lada*.
- Swintonia*, see *mĕmpunei*.
- tabashir*, see *kapur bambu*. The word is distorted in the manuscript into *tapak asu*.
- Tachardia*, see *ĕmbalau Siam*.
- tahi budak**, see *akar tahi budak*.
- tahi *tĕngkoh***, opium dross, see opium.
- tahil**, a tael equal to $1\frac{1}{3}$ oz., used as a weight in 287.
- Talauma*, see *lung-lung*.
- Tamarindus*, see *asam jawa*.
- tampal *bĕsi***, *Callicarpa spp.*, much used in poulticing. Internal, 354 (root); within the nostrils, 352 (root); external, 355 (leaves).
- tampok *kĕladi***, the spathe of an *Alocasia* or *Colocasia*. The Medical Book has *tampang kĕladi*; but the only explanation which can be given is that *tampok* should have been written. See *kĕladi*.
- tanah liat**, clay. That clay is an antidote for poisons is a view held by Malays (see Annandale, *Fasciculi Malayenses*, Anthropol., part 2, p. 62, and Gimlette, *Malay Poisons and Charm Cures*, 3rd ed., p. 200). Water squeezed out of clay is prescribed in 523.
- tanah sarang angkut-angkut**, the clay lining of the nest of a mason-wasp. In a poultice for ringworm, 280.
- tapak leman** (Solomon's seal) or **tutup bumi** (bung of the world), *Elephantopus scaber*, Linn., a herb of magic. Internally, 122 and 243 (roots); externally, 372 (leaves).
- Tarennā*, see *gading*.
- tawas**, alum, double sulphates of aluminium and potassium,

obtained from the earth in various parts of the world, China for instance, from remote times, and India, more recently. All alums in trade are impure. They act as astringents and toughen mucous membranes, &c. At one period they were much more used in Western medicine than to-day. Internal, 70, 128, and 497; within the mouth, 16; in the eyes, 187, 454; external, 285, 411, 426, and 471.

teak, see jati.

těbing hayu is apparently *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*, Linn., which Gwynne-Vaughan obtained in Patani as tubo ayer; or it may be *Leonurus sibiricus*, Linn., which Alvins obtained in Malacca as těbing aga. The pounded leaves serve in a poultice, 455, for sore eyes.

těbu, sugar-cane, *Saccharum officinarum*, Linn. Two kinds are prescribed, těbu lanjong, which is a long thin-caned race, 484 (the root), in a draught for whooping cough, and sulor těbu, which appears to be a rattan shoot, an infusion of its 'root' (? rhizome), 229, as a lotion.

Tectona, see jati.

těmbělok, the ship-worm, *Teredo navalis*. Its teeth in a local application, 132, for gonorrhoea.

těmu hitam, *Curcuma aeruginosa*, Roxb., which has a rather bitter and pungent rhizome, used like turmeric when evil spirits have to be dealt with. Possibly it is slightly purgative. Internal, 6, for coughs in a draught; and also, 311, for spasmodic asthma; external, 40 and 174, for mental derangements. The rhizome alone is used.

těmu kunchi or mērkunchi, *Gastrochilus panduratum*, Ridl. The rhizome is prescribed for internal use, 330; for external use in 92, 174, and 224; the leaves for external use in 331.

těmu kuning, turmeric, *Curcuma domestica*, Valetton. The rhizome is used in ceremonies where spirits are involved and where saffron would be a costly alternative. Internal, 32; external, 40, 174, and 482.

těmu lawas, *Curcuma xanthorrhiza*, Roxb., which has a pungent and bitter rhizome and is employed in treatments where evil spirits are involved: as its name indicates the eating of it gives a feeling of relief in the stomach. Internal, 1 and 2; external 40, 174, and 214.

těmu pauh, *Curcuma mangga*, Valetton, a species of Java, strong-flavoured, but sometimes used as a seasoning for food and more frequently for medicines. Internal, 91; external, 174. The rhizome in each case.

těmu puteh, zeodary, *Curcuma Zeodaria*, Rosc., which has a rhizome flavoured with ginger and camphor. It is used where evil spirits are involved. External, 40, 174, 213, and 214.

těngar, *Ceriops Candolleana*, Arn. The astringent bark in a lotion, 148.

těntawan, *Conocephalus* spp. In the eyes, 336 (juice of the root); external, 500 (young leaves), 501 (roots), 535 (leaves), and 536 (roots).

Teredo, see těmbělok.

Terminalia, see majalawi and měmpělām babi.

těrong asam, *Solanum ferox*, Linn. Internal, 167 (root); in the mouth, 456 (seeds); external, 81 and 344 (leaves), and 433 (root).

těrong China, a race of *Solanum Melongena*, Linn., here, though sometimes it denotes *S. verbascifolium*, Linn. The juice of fresh roots in an application to the face, 22.

těrong kěmang (evil spirit Solanum), *Cyclea laxiflora*, Miers, and other species. Within the nostrils, 352, the root, while the juice of the leaves is in a lotion.

těrong ungu (purple brinjal), *Solanum Melongena*, Linn. The fruit in a dry poultice, 63, for piles.

těrong pipit (sparrow's brinjal), *Solanum verbascifolium*, Linn., and other species. A decoction of the root in a draught, 167.

těrusi, may be green vitriol (protosulphate of iron) or blue vitriol (copper sulphate). Where (10 and 283) the Medical Book is explicit, it stands for the former; in the other four references, blue vitriol seems probable. Applied to teeth, 16, 18, and 325; external, 10, 64, and 283.

Tetracera, see měmpēlas gajah.

thumb, used as a measure, 179, 453, and 497.

tiger, suet. Externally, 298.

tinak, prescribed for vertigo in 473 (root and leaves), cannot be identified with precision, but may be *Myxopyrum nervosum*, Blume.

Tinospora, see putarwali.

tongkat Ali, see kěrating.

Torenia, see kěrak-kěrak.

Trichosporum, see sětěbal.

Trigonella, see halba.

Trigonochlamys, see kěmpas rumah.

Triumfetta, see pulut-pulut.

tuba, *Derris elliptica*, Benth. In an embrocation, 202.

tuba tikus, white arsenic, see warangan.

tulang kambing, goat's bone, see goat.

tulang-tulang probably indicates *Euphorbia Tirucalli*, Linn., a plant suggesting bones, and so fleshy that the direction regarding squeezing out the juice can be carried out. External, 11, 54, and 377. The names of several hard-wooded plants, chiefly of the family Rubiaceae, are similar, but they appear unsuited.

turi, *Sesbania grandiflora*, Pers. Internally for sprue an infusion of the bark, 319.

turmeric, see kunyit and tĕmu kuning.

tutup bumi, see tapak leman.

ubah, *Glochidion* spp. Internal, 488 (leaves) and 489 (roots).

Uncaria, see bĕlalai gajah and gambir Siak.

urang-arang merah. Apparently *Pouzolzia indica*, Gaud., a mucilaginous plant, much more so than *Eclipta alba*, Hassk., which is the best-known urang-arang, and is not red (merah). The leaves in a poultice, 73.

Urceola, see lima.

Urena, see pulut-pulut.

Urophyllum, see chĕmpĕrai.

Usnea, see rumput angin.

Vandellia, see kĕrak-kĕrak.

vinegar. Toddy corked down in a bottle becomes vinegar in a fortnight. In 220 vinegar which has been kept for a year is prescribed; and in 528 English vinegar. Internal, 111 (very sour), 215 (strong), 220 (after keeping for a year), 228 (strong), and 256; in the mouth, 14 (very sour), 15, 17, and 121 (very sour); in the ear, 262; external, 19, 105, (very sour), 231, 277 (after keeping for a year), 281, 283 (strong), 301, 321 (strong), 437, 453, and 496.

Vitex, see lĕnggundi.

vitriol, see tĕrusi.

Vitis, see asam riyang-riyang, chawat udi, grapes, lakum, sĕbĕngkak, and yang-yang.

warangan, crude arsenious acid, also called tuba tikus. External, 51, 266, and 279.

water is added as required in preparing draughts and no mention made of it unless water of some particular kind is necessary; mystic river water, 41; fresh water, 17; tidal river water, 532; water kept overnight, 81. Dew is often allowed to settle on prepared medicaments.

wax-gourd, see kundur.

Wedelia, see sĕrunai laut.

wheat chaff, or more probably bran, is prescribed to thicken the poultice, 27; wheat flour is in the bolus, 2.

Willughbeia, see chirit murai and jolok hantu.

Woodfordia, see sĕduwayah.

Xanthophyllum, see kayu kĕsturi, and lima.

Xanthosoma, see birah.

Xerospermum, see rambutan pachat.

Xylophia, see mëmpunai.

yang-yang or **iyang-iyang**, *Vitis hastata*, Miq., and other species, and also *Archytæa Vahlîi*, Choisy. Internal, 145, the part not specified.

Zalacca, see asam paya and kumak.

Zea, see jagong.

Zingiber, see bonglai, halia, kunyit tērus, and lēmpoyang.

Zizyphus, see bédara.

ADDENDUM

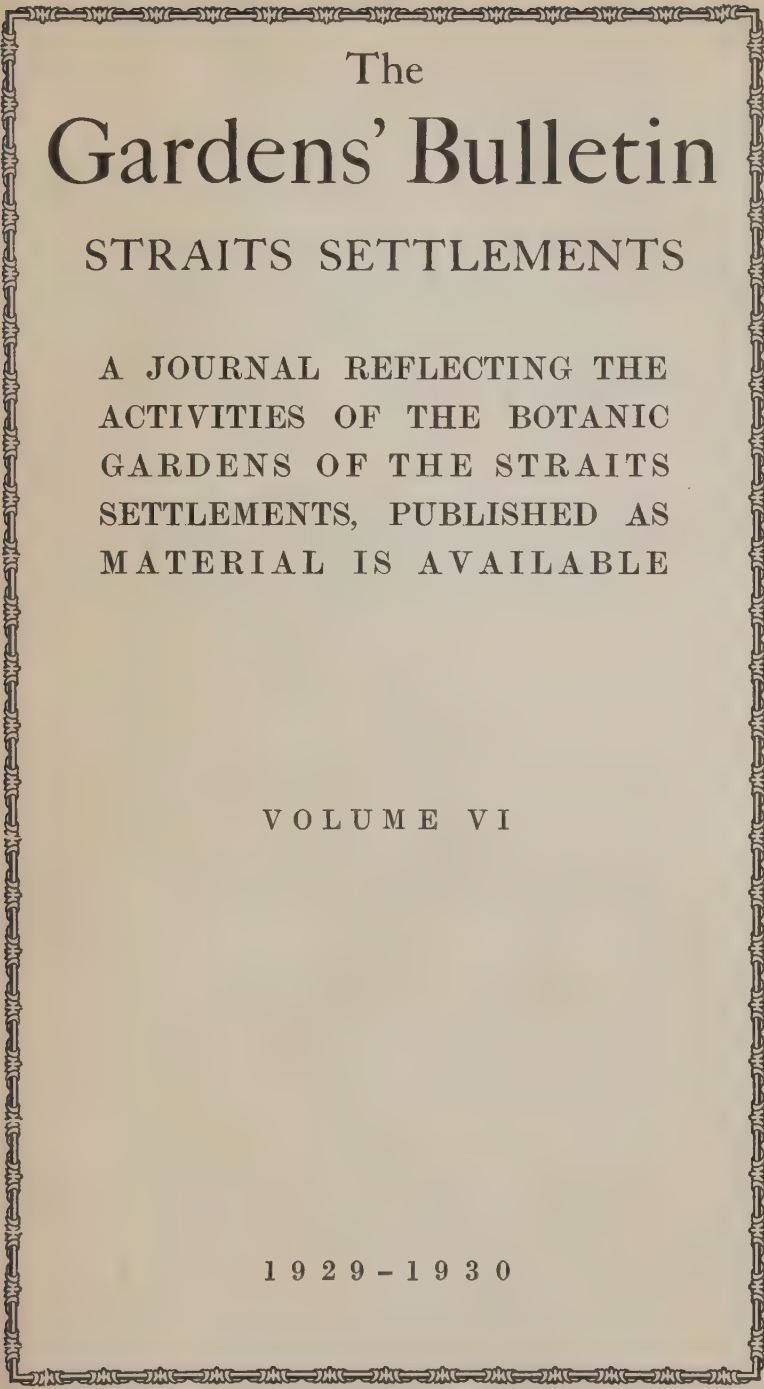
A note on the application of the name *Chasalia curviflora*, by Professor W. G. Craib, M.A.

When recent collections of *Chasalia* from Siam were being identified, it became necessary to establish as nearly as possible the exact identity of *C. curviflora* (Wall.), Thwaites. The specific name was first used by Wallich under *Psychotria* (in Roxb., *Flora Ind.* 2, 1824, p. 267), for a plant collected by Jack in Penang; and specimens which exactly fit his description are found in his herbarium (Wall. Cat., 8360). Thwaites (*Enum. Plant. Zeyl.*, 1859, p. 150) transferred Wallich's species to *Chasalia*; and although Thwaites must be cited as the author for the combination '*Chasalia curviflora*', his references were to plants of species quite distinct from that of Jack from Penang, and his remaining synonyms must be excluded.

Examination at Kew of a large suite of specimens which have from time to time been referred to *C. curviflora* (Wall.) shows that only a very few of them, being collections from Penang and Siam, really belong to the species.

To those acquainted with the plant most commonly misnamed *C. curviflora*, it is only necessary to refer to a few points in Wallich's description of Jack's plant to show how distinct the species is. The midrib and nerves are pubescent beneath, the lamina in 7-10 inches and the petiole 2-3 inches long.

Thus these conclusions are reached. The true *Chasalia curviflora*, if one is to rely on herbarium collections, is not a common plant and is restricted to the Malay Peninsula and the peninsular part of Siam: its nearest ally is *C. pubescens*, Ridl., which differs in the distribution of indumentum, shorter petioles, and much more condensed inflorescence. The common plant of the Malay Peninsula cannot be referred to *C. ophioxyloides* (Wall.), which came originally from Sylhet; and *C. ambigua* of South India is also a different plant. It is possible that a name may be found for it among those given to plants of the Malay Archipelago which have been wrongly reduced to *C. curviflora*; but to settle this point it will be necessary to examine carefully the types, or at least authentic material, of these various species.

A decorative border with a repeating floral or scroll-like pattern surrounds the entire text area.

The Gardens' Bulletin

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

A JOURNAL REFLECTING THE
ACTIVITIES OF THE BOTANIC
GARDENS OF THE STRAITS
SETTLEMENTS, PUBLISHED AS
MATERIAL IS AVAILABLE

VOLUME VI

1929 - 1930

Part 1, nos. 1-5, issued December, 1929.

Part 2, nos. 6-10, issued April, 1930.

Part 3, nos. 11-15, issued October, 1930.

ERRATUM

In part 2, p. 270, line 24, for **viridis**
read **irioides**.

C O N T E N T S

Nos. 1-5

PAGE

ON CHINESE MEDICINE: Drugs of Chinese Pharmacies in Malaya, by DAVID HOOPER, LL.D., F.C.S.	1
With an Index	155

Nos. 6-10

MALAY VILLAGE MEDICINE: prescriptions collected by I. H. BURKILL and MOHAMED HANIFF	165
Followed by an Index to the Malay Vernacular Names, with Comments, by I. H. BURKILL	274
And an Index to the Generic Names	319

Nos. 11-15

THE MEDICAL BOOK OF MALAYAN MEDICINE, translated by INCHE' ISMAIL, Munshi, possibly in Penang, circa 1886, now edited with medical notes by J. D. GIMLETTE, and determinations of the drugs by I. H. BURKILL	323
With a Glossary and Index	422
And with a Note on the Application of the name Chasalia curviflora by Professor W. G. CRAIB, M.A.	474

